

CodeWarrior Development Studio for StarCore 3900FP DSPs C/C++ Compiler Reference Manual

Document Number: CWSCCMPREF
Rev. 10.9.0, 10/2015

Contents

| Section number | Title | Page |
|---------------------|--|------|
| Chapter 1 | | |
| Introduction | | |
| 1.1 | About this document..... | 13 |
| 1.2 | Accompanying documentation..... | 14 |
| 1.3 | Known limitations..... | 15 |
| Chapter 2 | | |
| Tasks | | |
| 2.1 | Compiler configuration tasks..... | 17 |
| 2.1.1 | How to enable support for SC3900FP compiler..... | 17 |
| 2.1.2 | How to disable hardware floating point support in SC3900FP compiler..... | 18 |
| 2.1.3 | How to enable fused multiply and add generation..... | 18 |
| 2.1.4 | How to set environment variables..... | 19 |
| 2.1.5 | How to create user-defined compiler startup code file..... | 20 |
| 2.1.6 | How to specify memory model..... | 21 |
| 2.1.7 | How to write application configuration file..... | 22 |
| 2.1.8 | How to align data to have packed structures..... | 26 |
| 2.1.9 | How to inline or prevent inlining of function..... | 27 |
| 2.1.10 | How to enable or disable warnings reporting..... | 28 |
| 2.2 | General compiler tasks | 29 |
| 2.2.1 | How to pre-process a C source code file..... | 30 |
| 2.2.2 | How to build projects using the command-line interface..... | 30 |
| 2.2.3 | How to improve performance of the generated code..... | 33 |
| 2.2.4 | How to improve compilation speed..... | 34 |
| 2.2.5 | How to optimize C/C++ source code..... | 36 |
| 2.2.6 | How to pass loop information to compiler optimizer..... | 38 |
| 2.2.7 | How to use restrict keyword..... | 39 |
| 2.2.8 | How to use Word40 and unsigned Word40 data types..... | 40 |
| 2.2.9 | How to use fractional data types..... | 40 |

| Section number | Title | Page |
|----------------|--|------|
| 2.2.10 | How to pass command-line options using text file..... | 41 |
| 2.2.11 | How to inline an assembly language instruction in C program..... | 42 |
| 2.2.12 | How to inline block of assembly language instruction in C program..... | 43 |
| 2.2.13 | How to call assembly language function existing in different file..... | 47 |
| 2.2.14 | How to allow compiler to generate hardware loops..... | 49 |
| 2.2.15 | How to keep compiler-generated assembly files..... | 50 |
| 2.2.16 | How to compile C++ source files..... | 54 |
| 2.2.17 | How to disassemble the source code..... | 57 |
| 2.2.18 | How to use emulation library..... | 61 |
| 2.2.18.1 | Using emulation library on Windows® platform..... | 62 |
| 2.2.18.2 | Using emulation library on Linux platform..... | 63 |
| 2.2.19 | How to use MEX-library in MATLAB® environment..... | 64 |
| 2.2.20 | How to enable code reordering..... | 65 |
| 2.2.21 | How to disable automatic vectorization..... | 65 |
| 2.3 | Pragmas and attributes tasks..... | 66 |
| 2.3.1 | Function pragmas and attributes tasks..... | 66 |
| 2.3.1.1 | How to align function..... | 66 |
| 2.3.1.2 | How to align structure fields..... | 67 |
| 2.3.1.3 | How to specify section attribute..... | 68 |
| 2.3.1.4 | How to allow non-standard returns..... | 69 |
| 2.3.1.5 | How to define function as interrupt handler..... | 69 |
| 2.3.1.6 | How to allow compiler to perform load speculation above loop breaks..... | 70 |
| 2.3.2 | Statement pragmas tasks..... | 72 |
| 2.3.2.1 | How to specify profile value..... | 72 |
| 2.3.2.2 | How to define loop count..... | 74 |
| 2.3.2.3 | How to map switch statements..... | 75 |
| 2.3.3 | Other pragmas and attributes tasks..... | 80 |
| 2.3.3.1 | How to align variables..... | 80 |
| 2.3.3.2 | How to specify optimization level..... | 81 |

| Section number | Title | Page |
|----------------|--|------|
| 2.3.3.3 | How to rename segments of ELF files..... | 83 |
| 2.3.3.4 | How to unroll and jam loop nest..... | 84 |
| 2.3.3.5 | How to control GNU C/C++ extensions..... | 85 |

Chapter 3 Concepts

| | | |
|-----------|--|-----|
| 3.1 | Compiler configuration concepts | 87 |
| 3.1.1 | Understanding compiler environment..... | 87 |
| 3.1.2 | Understanding compiler startup code..... | 90 |
| 3.1.3 | Understanding memory models..... | 91 |
| 3.1.4 | Understanding floating point support in SC3900FP compiler..... | 94 |
| 3.1.4.1 | Hardware floating point support in SC3900FP compiler..... | 94 |
| 3.1.4.2 | Software floating point support in SC3900FP compiler..... | 95 |
| 3.1.4.2.1 | FLUSH_TO_ZERO..... | 95 |
| 3.2 | General compiler concepts | 95 |
| 3.2.1 | Understanding optimizer..... | 96 |
| 3.2.2 | Understanding overflow behavior..... | 98 |
| 3.2.3 | Understanding fractional and integer arithmetic..... | 98 |
| 3.2.3.1 | Arithmetic support on StarCore processors..... | 100 |
| 3.2.4 | Understanding intrinsic functions..... | 101 |
| 3.2.5 | Understanding cw_assert function..... | 108 |
| 3.2.5.1 | Range analysis and loop optimizations..... | 108 |
| 3.2.5.2 | Forcing alignment..... | 109 |
| 3.2.5.3 | __attribute__((aligned(<n>)))..... | 109 |
| 3.2.5.4 | Using cw_assert for alignment..... | 109 |
| 3.2.5.5 | Cast simplification in intermediate language..... | 111 |
| 3.2.6 | Understanding emulation library..... | 112 |
| 3.2.7 | Understanding MEX-library..... | 113 |
| 3.2.7.1 | Data types and operations..... | 114 |
| 3.2.8 | Understanding modulo addressing..... | 114 |

| Section number | Title | Page |
|----------------|--------------------------------------|------|
| 3.2.9 | Understanding predication..... | 117 |
| 3.2.10 | Understanding code reordering..... | 118 |
| 3.2.11 | Understanding function inlining..... | 124 |
| 3.3 | Pragmas and attributes concepts..... | 126 |

Chapter 4 References

| | | |
|---------|--|-----|
| 4.1 | Command-line options..... | 129 |
| 4.1.1 | Shell behavior control options..... | 130 |
| 4.1.2 | Application file options..... | 130 |
| 4.1.3 | Pre-processing control options..... | 131 |
| 4.1.4 | Output file extension options..... | 131 |
| 4.1.5 | C language options..... | 131 |
| 4.1.6 | Optimization and code options..... | 132 |
| 4.1.7 | Shell passthrough options..... | 133 |
| 4.1.8 | File and message output options..... | 133 |
| 4.1.9 | Hardware configuration options..... | 134 |
| 4.1.10 | Library options..... | 135 |
| 4.1.11 | Low level optimizer options..... | 135 |
| 4.1.12 | Compiler front-end warning messages..... | 136 |
| 4.1.13 | Warning index values..... | 139 |
| 4.2 | Pragmas and attributes..... | 142 |
| 4.2.1 | Function pragmas and attributes..... | 143 |
| 4.2.1.1 | #pragma alias_by_type..... | 143 |
| 4.2.1.2 | #pragma fct_never_return func_name..... | 143 |
| 4.2.1.3 | #pragma inline..... | 143 |
| 4.2.1.4 | #pragma inline_call func_name..... | 144 |
| 4.2.1.5 | #pragma interrupt func_name..... | 144 |
| 4.2.1.6 | #pragma never_return..... | 144 |
| 4.2.1.7 | #pragma noinline..... | 144 |

| Section number | Title | Page |
|----------------|--|------|
| 4.2.1.8 | #pragma novector and __attribute__((novector))..... | 145 |
| 4.2.1.9 | Pragmas to control function inlining..... | 145 |
| 4.2.1.9.1 | #pragma auto_inline..... | 146 |
| 4.2.1.9.2 | #pragma dont_inline..... | 146 |
| 4.2.1.9.3 | #pragma inline_max_auto_size..... | 146 |
| 4.2.1.9.4 | #pragma ipa_inline_max_auto_size..... | 147 |
| 4.2.1.9.5 | #pragma warn_notinlined..... | 147 |
| 4.2.1.9.6 | #pragma aggressive_inline..... | 147 |
| 4.2.2 | Statement pragmas and attributes..... | 148 |
| 4.2.2.1 | #pragma align func_name al_val..... | 148 |
| 4.2.2.2 | #pragma noswitchtable..... | 148 |
| 4.2.2.3 | #pragma profile value..... | 149 |
| 4.2.2.4 | #pragma relax_restrict..... | 149 |
| 4.2.2.5 | #pragma require_prototypes on/off..... | 149 |
| 4.2.2.6 | #pragma switchtable..... | 149 |
| 4.2.2.7 | #pragma switchtablebyte..... | 150 |
| 4.2.2.8 | #pragma switchtableword..... | 150 |
| 4.2.2.9 | #pragma no_btb..... | 150 |
| 4.2.3 | Other pragmas and attributes..... | 150 |
| 4.2.3.1 | #pragma align var_name al_val *ptr al_val..... | 150 |
| 4.2.3.2 | #pragma bss_seg_name "name"..... | 151 |
| 4.2.3.3 | #pragma data_seg_name "name"..... | 151 |
| 4.2.3.4 | #pragma init_seg_name "name"..... | 151 |
| 4.2.3.5 | #pragma min_struct_align min..... | 151 |
| 4.2.3.6 | #pragma loop_count (min_iter, max_iter [, {modulo}, [remainder]])..... | 151 |
| 4.2.3.7 | #pragma loop_multi_sample constant_val..... | 152 |
| 4.2.3.8 | #pragma loop_unroll constant_val..... | 152 |
| 4.2.3.9 | #pragma loop_unroll_and_jam constant_val..... | 152 |
| 4.2.3.10 | #pragma pgm_seg_name "name" {, "overlay"}..... | 153 |

| Section number | Title | Page |
|----------------|---|------|
| 4.2.3.11 | #pragma rom_seg_name "name"{, "overlay"}..... | 153 |
| 4.3 | Runtime libraries..... | 153 |
| 4.3.1 | Character typing and conversion (ctype.h)..... | 154 |
| 4.3.2 | Floating-point characteristics (float.h)..... | 155 |
| 4.3.3 | Floating-Point library interface (fltmath.h)..... | 156 |
| 4.3.3.1 | Round_Mode..... | 157 |
| 4.3.3.2 | IEEE_Exceptions..... | 157 |
| 4.3.3.3 | EnableFPEExceptions..... | 158 |
| 4.3.3.4 | Checking for floating point (-reject_floats)..... | 159 |
| 4.3.4 | getopt function (getopt.h)..... | 160 |
| 4.3.5 | Integer characteristics (limits.h)..... | 161 |
| 4.3.6 | Locales (locale.h)..... | 162 |
| 4.3.7 | Floating-point math (math.h)..... | 162 |
| 4.3.8 | Program administrative functions..... | 163 |
| 4.3.9 | I/O library (stdio.h)..... | 164 |
| 4.3.10 | General utilities (stdlib.h)..... | 166 |
| 4.3.11 | String functions (string.h)..... | 168 |
| 4.3.12 | Time functions (time.h)..... | 169 |
| 4.4 | Calling conventions..... | 170 |
| 4.4.1 | Stack-based calling convention..... | 171 |
| 4.4.2 | Stack frame layout..... | 173 |
| 4.4.3 | Frame and argument pointers..... | 175 |
| 4.5 | Predefined Macros..... | 175 |
| 4.5.1 | Predefined macros..... | 175 |
| 4.5.1.1 | __COUNTER__..... | 176 |
| 4.5.1.2 | __cplusplus..... | 176 |
| 4.5.1.3 | __CWCC__..... | 176 |
| 4.5.1.4 | __DATE__..... | 177 |
| 4.5.1.5 | __ENTERPRISE_C__..... | 177 |

| Section number | Title | Page |
|----------------|--|------|
| 4.5.1.6 | <code>__embedded_cplusplus</code> | 178 |
| 4.5.1.7 | <code>__FILE__</code> | 178 |
| 4.5.1.8 | <code>__func__</code> | 178 |
| 4.5.1.9 | <code>__FUNCTION__</code> | 179 |
| 4.5.1.10 | <code>__INCLUDE_LEVEL__</code> | 179 |
| 4.5.1.11 | <code>__ide_target()</code> | 179 |
| 4.5.1.12 | <code>__LINE__</code> | 180 |
| 4.5.1.13 | <code>__MWERKS__</code> | 180 |
| 4.5.1.14 | <code>__PRETTY_FUNCTION__</code> | 180 |
| 4.5.1.15 | <code>__profile__</code> | 181 |
| 4.5.1.16 | <code>_SC3900FP</code> | 181 |
| 4.5.1.17 | <code>_SC3900FP_COMP</code> | 181 |
| 4.5.1.18 | <code>__SIGNED_CHARS__</code> | 182 |
| 4.5.1.19 | <code>__STDC__</code> | 182 |
| 4.5.1.20 | <code>__STDC_VERSION__</code> | 183 |
| 4.5.1.21 | <code>_SOFTFPA</code> | 183 |
| 4.5.1.22 | <code>__TIME__</code> | 183 |
| 4.5.1.23 | <code>__VERSION__</code> | 183 |
| 4.5.1.24 | <code>_RENAME_LOG2_AS__LOG2</code> | 184 |
| 4.6 | C++ specific features..... | 184 |
| 4.6.1 | C++ specific command-line options..... | 184 |
| 4.6.1.1 | <code>-bool</code> | 184 |
| 4.6.1.2 | <code>-Cpp_exceptions</code> | 185 |
| 4.6.1.3 | <code>-gccincludes</code> | 185 |
| 4.6.1.4 | <code>-RTTI</code> | 186 |
| 4.6.1.5 | <code>-wchar_t</code> | 186 |
| 4.6.2 | Extensions to standard C++..... | 186 |
| 4.6.2.1 | <code>__PRETTY_FUNCTION__</code> Identifier..... | 187 |
| 4.6.2.2 | Standard and non-standard template parsing..... | 187 |

| Section number | Title | Page |
|----------------|--------------------------------------|------|
| 4.6.3 | Implementation-defined behavior..... | 189 |
| 4.6.4 | GCC extensions..... | 191 |
| 4.6.5 | C++ specific pragmas..... | 191 |
| 4.6.5.1 | access_errors..... | 192 |
| 4.6.5.2 | arg_dep_lookup..... | 193 |
| 4.6.5.3 | ARM_conform..... | 193 |
| 4.6.5.4 | ARM_scoping..... | 193 |
| 4.6.5.5 | array_new_delete..... | 194 |
| 4.6.5.6 | bool..... | 194 |
| 4.6.5.7 | cplusplus..... | 195 |
| 4.6.5.8 | cpp_extensions..... | 196 |
| 4.6.5.9 | debuginline..... | 196 |
| 4.6.5.10 | def_inherited..... | 197 |
| 4.6.5.11 | defer_codegen..... | 197 |
| 4.6.5.12 | defer_defarg_parsing..... | 198 |
| 4.6.5.13 | direct_destruction..... | 198 |
| 4.6.5.14 | ecplusplus..... | 198 |
| 4.6.5.15 | exceptions..... | 199 |
| 4.6.5.16 | extended_errorcheck..... | 199 |
| 4.6.5.17 | iso_templates..... | 200 |
| 4.6.5.18 | new_mangler..... | 201 |
| 4.6.5.19 | no_conststringconv..... | 201 |
| 4.6.5.20 | no_static_dtors..... | 202 |
| 4.6.5.21 | nosyminline..... | 202 |
| 4.6.5.22 | old_friend_lookup..... | 202 |
| 4.6.5.23 | old_pods..... | 203 |
| 4.6.5.24 | opt_classresults..... | 203 |
| 4.6.5.25 | RTTI..... | 204 |
| 4.6.5.26 | suppress_init_code..... | 204 |

| Section number | Title | Page |
|----------------|--|------|
| 4.6.5.27 | template_depth..... | 205 |
| 4.6.5.28 | thread_safe_init..... | 205 |
| 4.6.5.29 | warn_hidevirtual..... | 206 |
| 4.6.5.30 | warn_no_explicit_virtual..... | 207 |
| 4.6.5.31 | warn_structclass..... | 208 |
| 4.6.5.32 | wchar_type..... | 208 |
| 4.7 | Intrinsics supported in emulation and MEX library..... | 208 |
| 4.7.1 | Intrinsics supported in emulation library..... | 209 |
| 4.7.2 | Intrinsics supported in MEX library..... | 218 |

Chapter 1

Introduction

The StarCore C/C++ compiler, in conjunction with the assembler and the linker, generates binaries for the StarCore family of digital signal processors.

The *StarCore C/C++ Compiler User Guide* explains how to operate this compiler. In addition, the document describes you how to optimize C/C++ source code to let the compiler take full advantage of the StarCore processor's advanced hardware.

In this chapter:

- [About this document](#)
- [Accompanying documentation](#)
- [Known limitations](#)

1.1 About this document

The *StarCore C/C++ Compiler User Guide* is written using a task-based authoring approach. The document consists of:

- tasks chapter that consists of the following tasks:
 - **Compiler Configuration Tasks:** Help you configure the compiler according to your application requirements.
 - **General Compiler Tasks:** Help you use the compiler during the general development process.
 - **Pragmas and Attributes Tasks:** Help you to use pragmas that let you provide specific additional information to the compiler. The pragmas and attributes you specify provide context-specific hints that can save the compiler unnecessary operations, further enhancing optimization.
- concepts chapter that consists of the following concepts:
 - **Compiler Configuration Concepts:** Present compiler concepts that you might need to comprehend to accomplish compiler configuration tasks.

- **General Compiler Concepts:** Present compiler concepts that you might need to comprehend to accomplish general compiler tasks.
- **Pragmas and Attributes Concepts:** Present concepts that you might need to comprehend to use pragmas and attributes in your application, and accomplish pragmas and attributes tasks.
- appendices (reference information), such as command-line options, pragmas, pre-defined macros, etc. to which you might need to refer to accomplish compiler tasks. Refer to the [Table 1-1](#) for more information about appendices.

In addition, each compiler task and concept provides a cross-reference to:

- related tasks
- related concepts
- related references

The following table lists and describes each chapter and appendix in this user guide.

Table 1-1. Structure of the StarCore C/C++ compiler user guide

| Chapter/Appendix name | Description |
|---|---|
| Tasks | Consists of step-by-step instructions that help you configure and use the compiler. |
| Concepts | Consists of compiler concepts that you might need to comprehend to accomplish compiler tasks. |
| Command-line options | Lists all supported command-line options. |
| Pragmas and attributes | Lists all supported pragmas and attributes. |
| Runtime libraries | Lists and explains the runtime libraries included with the compiler. |
| Calling conventions | Lists and explains the calling conventions that the compiler supports. |
| Predefined Macros | Lists the compiler's pre-defined macros. |
| Intrinsics supported in emulation and MEX library | Lists the intrinsics supported in the MEX-library |

1.2 Accompanying documentation

The Documentation page describes the documentation included in this version of CodeWarrior Development Studio for StarCore 3900FP DSP Architectures. You access the **Documentation** page by:

- a shortcut link on the Desktop that the installer creates by default, or
- opening `START_HERE.html` page from `CWInstallDir\SC\Help` folder.

1.3 Known limitations

The StarCore C++ compiler has the following known limitation.

- The size of initialization data

The StarCore C++ compiler can handle up to 160M entries of initialization data. That is 40M entries if the data is int or short, 20M entries if the data is long long or floating point. If all entries of the initialization data are int or char, the compiler can handle up to 160M initialization data. But if all entries of the initialization data are short, long long, or floating point, the compiler can only handle up to 80M initialization data.

In case you need to have huge initialization data, try to initialize it inside an initialization function, and call the initialization function before using the initialization data. If there are certain patterns in the initialization data, this method works well. If the initialization value for all entries is 0, do not initialize it.

- The compiler can not handle the `long` paths, which are beyond `< 260` (length of the `windows_path_size`). If you specify a long path that is beyond the length of the `windows_path_size`, then the compiler throws following error message:

```
[SCC,1,1001,-1]:ERROR: Cannot open option file, Probably because of the long path names.
```

- The compiler accepts only absolute paths for building projects on the command-line interface.
- Application file support is limited to section renaming layout settings and support for self contained libraries and components.
- Assembly functions should obey the standard calling convention.
- Inline assembly statements should follow the gcc syntax.



known limitations

Chapter 2

Tasks

This chapter consists of step-by-step instructions that help you configure and use the compiler during the general development process.

In this chapter:

- [Compiler configuration tasks](#)
- [General compiler tasks](#)
- [Pragmas and attributes tasks](#)

2.1 Compiler configuration tasks

In this section:

- [How to enable support for SC3900FP compiler](#)
- [How to disable hardware floating point support in SC3900FP compiler](#)
- [How to enable fused multiply and add generation](#)
- [How to set environment variables](#)
- [How to create user-defined compiler startup code file](#)
- [How to specify memory model](#)
- [How to write application configuration file](#)
- [How to align data to have packed structures](#)
- [How to inline or prevent inlining of function](#)
- [How to enable or disable warnings reporting](#)

2.1.1 How to enable support for SC3900FP compiler

In order to generate the SC3900FP compiler code (default), use the following command:

```
scc -arch b4860 | sc3900fp
```

2.1.2 How to disable hardware floating point support in SC3900FP compiler

By default, hardware floating point support is enabled on SC3900FP compiler. In order to disable the hardware floating point single precision arithmetic and use the software library, use the following command:

```
scc -arch b4860 | sc3900fp -soft-fp
```

NOTE

The compiler defines `_SOFTFPA_` to distinguish between software and hardware floating point arithmetic.

Related Concept

- [Understanding floating point support in SC3900FP compiler](#)

Related Tasks

- [How to enable support for SC3900FP compiler](#)

Related References

- [Floating-point characteristics \(float.h\)](#)
- [Floating-Point library interface \(fltmath.h\)](#)

2.1.3 How to enable fused multiply and add generation

In order to enable fused multiply and add generation, use the following command:

```
scc -arch b4860 | sc3900fp -fma
```

Fused multiply and add are generated only if hardware floating point support is enabled on the SC3900FP compiler.

Related Concept

- [Understanding floating point support in SC3900FP compiler](#)

Related Tasks

- [How to enable support for SC3900FP compiler](#)
- [How to disable hardware floating point support in SC3900FP compiler](#)

Related References

- [Floating-point characteristics \(float.h\)](#)
- [Floating-Point library interface \(fltmath.h\)](#)

2.1.4 How to set environment variables

The StarCore compiler uses two environment variables to locate binaries and its license file:

- `SC100_HOME`

Points to the compiler root directory that contains the `bin`, `include`, `lib`, and `rtlib` subdirectories. Set or reset the `SC100_HOME` environment variable by using the `set` command. For example:

```
set SC100_HOME=<path_to_root_directory>
```

You can override the `SC100_HOME` environment during run-time using the command-line interface. For example:

```
scc -env <path_to_root_directory>
```

The compiler ignores the path that the `SC100_HOME` environment variable specifies.

- `LM_LICENSE_FILE`

Points to the license file. Set or reset the `LM_LICENSE_FILE` environment variable by using the `set` command. For example:

```
set LM_LICENSE_FILE=<path_to_license_file>
```

You can override the `LM_LICENSE_FILE` environment variable during run-time using the command-line interface. For example:

```
scc -use-license-file <path_to_license_file>
```

The compiler ignores the license file that the `LM_LICENSE_FILE` environment variable specifies.

Related Concepts

Compiler configuration tasks

- [Understanding compiler environment](#)
- [Understanding compiler startup code](#)

Related References

- [Predefined Macros](#)

2.1.5 How to create user-defined compiler startup code file

Follow these steps:

1. Create a copy of the original startup code file. For example:

```
copy install-dir\src\rtlib\startup\arch_name\startup.asm userdefined_startup.asm
```

The `userdefined_startup.asm` file is your new startup code file.

2. Modify the `userdefined_startup.asm` file per your requirements.
3. Assemble the `userdefined_startup.asm` file by using the `scasm` command-line tool. For example:

```
scasm -b -l userdefined_startup.asm
```

4. Instruct the compiler to use user-defined startup code file by using the `-crt` option. For example:

```
scc -arch sc3900fp -crt userdefined_startup.eln
```

Add the `-be` option to compile in big-endian mode. By default, the compiler compiles in little-endian mode.

Now, the compiler will use the user-defined startup code file.

Notes

- The `install-dir` directory refers to the default location where StarCore compiler directories are stored.
- The original startup code file is architecture specific. The `install-dir\src\rtlib\startup\` directory contains sub-directories for each supported architecture. Select the startup code file based on the architecture you are using.
- The compiler might not initialize the variables in the `.bss` section of a user-defined startup code file.

Related Tasks

- [How to set environment variables](#)
- [How to write application configuration file](#)

Related Concepts

- [Understanding compiler startup code](#)

Related References

- [Predefined Macros](#)

2.1.6 How to specify memory model

[Table 2-1](#) describes the command-line options that you use to specify a memory model.

Table 2-1. Memory Model Command-line Options

| Command-line Option | Description |
|-----------------------|--|
| none (default option) | Small memory model; use when all static data fits into the lower 64KB of the address space; all addresses must be 16-bit addresses |
| -mb | Big memory model; use when code, static data, and runtime library require 64KB to 1MB of memory; no restrictions on the memory allocated to addresses |
| -mb1 | Big memory model with far runtime library calls; variation of big memory model; use when code and static data require more than 64KB but less than 1MB of memory for all, except the runtime code; the runtime code can be more than 1MB away from the rest of the program |
| -mh | Huge memory model; use when the application requires more than 1MB of memory |

Follow these steps to specify a memory model:

- Using the command-line interface, specify the appropriate option, i.e. -mb, -mb1, OR -mh. For example:

```
scc -arch sc3900fp -mb -O3 -be -g -ge -o test.eld test.c
```

- Using the CodeWarrior IDE, follow these steps:
 - a. Start the IDE.
 - b. In the **CodeWarrior Projects** view, select the project for which you want to modify the build properties.
 - c. Select **Project > Properties**.

The **Properties for <project>** window appears. The left side of this window has a Properties list. This list shows the build properties that apply to the current project.

- d. Expand the C/C++ **Build** property.
- e. Select **Settings**.
- f. Use the **Configuration** drop-down list to specify the launch configuration for which you want to modify the build properties.
- g. Click the **Tool Settings** tab.

The corresponding page comes forward.

- h. From the list of tools on the **Tool Settings** page, select **StarCore Environment**.

The corresponding page appears.

- i. Use the **Memory Model** drop-down list to specify the desired memory model.
- j. Click **Apply**.

The memory model is specified, as per the requirements.

Notes

- For maximum efficiency, it is recommended that you place the program data in the lower 64KB of the memory map, so that the compiler can use the small memory model.

Related Concepts

- [Understanding memory models](#)

Related References

- *StarCore SC3000 Linker User Guide*

2.1.7 How to write application configuration file

NOTE

For SC3900FP compiler, application file support is limited to section renaming and layout settings.

An application configuration file gives you extensive control of compiler options and settings without having to specify individual pragma options in the source files.

Follow these steps to write an application configuration file:

1. Create a new text file and specify the extension as `.appli`
2. Specify the `configuration` and `end configuration` tags. You add all entries in an application file within `configuration` and `end configuration` tags.

3. Add a `view`. A `view` lets you define multiple sets of configuration definitions and settings in a single application file. You can either enable the `view` in the application file itself, or specify the view name when instructing the compiler to use an application file. The following listing shows the syntax for defining a `view`.

Listing: Defining a view

```
view <view_name>:
<view_body>:

    <section_definitions>

    <section_settings>

    <variable_settings>

    <module_list>: ; A module name is the file without the extension,
                  ; for example, foo.c is module foo

    module <module_name> [

        <variable settings>

        <function_list>: ; A function name is a C function with an
                        ; underscore (_) prefix

        function <function_name> [

            <variable settings>

        ]

    ]

end view
```

- a. Configure the section definitions, indicated by the `<section_definitions>` parameter

A section definition binds logical names to the physical segments that the linker uses. This makes it easier to redefine mapping. A section definition applies to the entire `view`.

The following listing shows the syntax.

Listing: Section definition syntax

```
<section_definitions>:
    section

        <section_list>

    end section

<section>:

    <section_type> = [ <binding_list> ]

<section_type>:

    data

    program
```

```

    bss

    rom

    init

<binding>:
    <logical_name> : <physical_name> <optional_qualifier>

<qualifier>:[
    overlay

```

The following listing shows an example of the section definition.

Listing: Section definition example

```

...
section

    data = [data1: "My_Data_Seg1" core="c0", data2: "My_Data_Seg2"
overlay, data3: "My_Data_Seg3" overlay]

    program = [Pgm1: My_Pgm_Seg1"]

end section

```

- b. Configure the section settings, indicated by the `<section_settings>` parameter

Once you define a section, you can specify a setting for each context. If you do not specify any settings, the section inherits the settings of its parent.

The following listing shows the syntax.

Listing: Section setting syntax

```

<section_settings>:
    <section_type> = <logical_name>

<section_type>:

    data

    program

    bss

    rom

    init

```

The following listing shows an example of the section settings.

Listing: Section settings example

```

...
module "My_Module" [
    ...

    data = data2 /*Use data2 as data space for whole module*/

```



```

program = Pgm1      /*Use Pgm1 as program space for whole module*/
...
function _alpha [
    ...
    data = data3 /*Use data3 as data space for function _alpha,*/
                /*overriding data = data2 */
    ...
]
]
...

```

- c. Configure the variable settings, indicated by the `<variable_settings>` parameter

Variable settings can be defined at either the `view` or the `module` level.

The following listing shows the syntax.

Listing: Variable settings syntax

```

<variable_settings>:
    <placement_list>

<placement>:

    place ( <variable_name_list> ) in <logical_name>

```

The following listing shows an example of the variable settings.

Listing: Variable settings example

```

...
view My_View"
    section

        data = [data1: "My_Data_Seg1", data2: "My_Data_Seg2" overlay,
data3: "My_Data_Seg3" overlay]

        program = [Pgm1: My_Pgm_Seg1"]

    end section

    place ( _A, _B, _C) in data2      /*Allocate globals _A, _B, and*/
                                    /*_C to segment data2*/

    place ( _X, _Y) in data3         /*Allocate globals _X and _Y*/
                                    /*to segment data3*/

    module "file1" [
        data = data2
        program = Pgm1
        place ( _AB, _CD) in data1    /*Allocate global/static _AB,*/
                                    /*_CD to segment data1*/
    ]

```

```
end view
```

```
...
```

4. Instruct the compiler to use the new application file by specifying the `-ma` option. For example:

```
scc ... -ma appconfig_filename.appli
```

The application configuration file is created.

Related Tasks

- [How to create user-defined compiler startup code file](#)

Related References

- [Command-line options](#)

2.1.8 How to align data to have packed structures

Add `__attribute__((__packed__))` or `(__PACK__)` to each structure that you want packed. The listing below shows an example.

Listing: Example - Packed structures

```
$ cat test.c
#include <stdio.h>

typedef struct X
{
    char c;
    int i;
} X;

typedef struct __attribute__((__packed__)) XP
{
    char c;
    int i;
} XP;

int main()
{
    printf("sizeof(X) == %d\n", sizeof(X));
    printf("offsetof(X, i) == %d\n", offsetof(X, i));
}
```

```

printf("sizeof(XP) == %d\n", sizeof(XP));

printf("offsetof(XP, i) == %d\n", offsetof(XP, i));
}

$ scc test.c -O3 -be -mb -sllld -arch sc3900fp

$ runsim -d 3900iss a.eld

sizeof(X) == 8
offsetof(X, i) == 4
sizeof(XP) == 5
offsetof(XP, i) == 1

```

Related Tasks

- [How to allow compiler to generate hardware loops](#)

Related References

- [Pragmas and attributes](#)

2.1.9 How to inline or prevent inlining of function

The StarCore compiler automatically performs function inlining depending upon the optimization settings and the function size.

Follow these steps to inline or prevent inlining of a function:

- Specify the `always_inline` attribute to force the compiler to inline a specific function. The following listing shows an example.

Listing: Forcing the compiler to inline a function

```

int foo ()
__attribute__((always_inline))
{
...
}

```

- Specify the `inline` keyword or `inline` attribute to force the compiler to inline a specific function with heuristics (see [Understanding function inlining](#)). The following listing shows an example.

Listing: Forcing the compiler to inline a function

```

inline int foo ()
{

```

```

...
}
int foo () __attribute__((inline)) { ... }

```

- Specify the `noinline` attribute to prevent inlining of a specific function. The following listing shows an example.

Listing: Preventing inlining of a function

```

int foo ()
__attribute__ ((noinline))
{
...
}

```

Notes

- The optimizer must be enabled for function inlining
- If the global optimization is not enabled, the called and the calling functions must exist in the same source file.
- The called and calling functions must have the same optimization level.
- Function inlining must not to be confused with `inline` keyword. Former is compiler implicit and latter is user enforced. The user can enforce function-inlining using `inline` keyword and several other methods, and such enforced inlining works at `-O0` (optimization level 0) as well. However, the compiler implicit function-inlining is triggered only on `-O2` and higher.

Related Concepts

- [Understanding function inlining](#)

Related Tasks

- [How to write application configuration file](#)

Related References

- [Pragmas and attributes](#)
- [Pragmas to control function inlining](#)

2.1.10 How to enable or disable warnings reporting

Follow these steps:

- Enable the reporting by specifying the `-Wmwfe-<keyword>` option using the command-line interface. For example, to enable all warnings on compiler front end, run this command:

```
scc -Wmwfe-all
```

- Disable the reporting by specifying the `-Wnomwfe-<keyword>` option using the command-line interface. For example, to disable all warnings on compiler front end, run this command:

```
scc -Wnomwfe-all
```

- Use a warning index value by specifying the `-w<index>` option using the command-line interface. For example:

```
scc -W1401
```

Notes

- The `mwfe` in `-Wmwfe` represents the compiler front end component. StarCore supports warnings reporting on other components in a similar way. For example, for StarCore linker, use `-Wlnk`, and for StarCore assembler, use `-Wasm`. However, the keywords for all components differ.
- For a list of keywords that you can specify with the `-Wmwfe` option, see Front-end Warnings Reporting Keywords in Command-line Options Appendix.
- For a list of index values that you can specify with `-w` option, see [Warning index values](#) in Command-line Options Appendix.

Related References

- [Command-line options](#)

2.2 General compiler tasks

In this section:

- [How to pre-process a C source code file](#)
- [How to build projects using the command-line interface](#)
- [How to improve performance of the generated code](#)
- [How to improve compilation speed](#)
- [How to optimize C/C++ source code](#)
- [How to pass loop information to compiler optimizer](#)
- [How to use restrict keyword](#)

- [How to use Word40 and unsigned Word40 data types](#)
- [How to use fractional data types](#)
- [How to pass command-line options using text file](#)
- [How to inline an assembly language instruction in C program](#)
- [How to inline block of assembly language instruction in C program](#)
- [How to call assembly language function existing in different file](#)
- [How to allow compiler to generate hardware loops](#)
- [How to keep compiler-generated assembly files](#)
- [How to compile C++ source files](#)
- [How to disassemble the source code](#)
- [How to use emulation library](#)
- [How to use MEX-library in MATLAB® environment](#)
- [How to enable code reordering](#)
- [How to disable automatic vectorization](#)

2.2.1 How to pre-process a C source code file

A pre-processed `c` file includes expansions for all macros and header files.

Follow these steps to pre-process a `c` file:

- Using the command-line interface, specify the `-c` option followed by the pre-processed output file name. For example:

```
scc -arch sc3900fp -O3 -be -g -ge -o test.eld test.c -c -C output_filename
```

The `output_filename` is the pre-processed `c` file.

- Using the CodeWarrior IDE, follow these steps:
 - a. Right-click on the respective `c` file in the CodeWarrior Projects view
 - b. Select **Preprocess** option from the context menu

The pre-processed file appears in the new Editor tab.

Related Tasks

- [How to optimize C/C++ source code](#)

2.2.2 How to build projects using the command-line interface

The StarCore compiler lets you build projects using the command-line interface. You can manually build each source file individually, or use a `makefile` (using GNU `Make` utility).

Follow these steps to manually build a project using the command-line interface:

1. Collate all source files that you wish to include in the project
2. Build each source file individually using the `-c` option. For example:

```
scc -mb -be -arch sc3900fp -c -O3 file1.c
scc -mb -be -arch sc3900fp -c -O3 file2.c
scc -mb -be -arch sc3900fp -c -O3 file3.c
```

You get individual object file for each source file.

3. Link the object files together using the `-o` option, and specify the final project name with `.eld` extension. For example:

```
scc -mb -be -arch sc3900fp -O3 -o project.eld file1.eln file2.eln file3.eln
```

The project is built manually using the command-line interface.

Follow these steps to use a `makefile` to build a project using the command-line interface:

1. Create a new `makefile`
2. Specify all header files that you wish to include in the project using `HEADERS` keyword. For example:

```
HEADERS = config.h image.h io.h piclayer.h bitstream.h blayer.h constants.h mblayer.h
motion.h
```

3. Specify all source files that you wish to include in the project using `CSRCS` keyword. For example:

```
CSRCS = config.c image.c io.c piclayer.c bitstream.c blayer.c main.c mblayer.c motion.c
dct.c
```

4. Specify all object files (files with `.eln` extension) using `COBJ` keyword. For example:

```
COBJ = config.eln image.eln io.eln piclayer.eln bitstream.eln blayer.eln main.eln
mblayer.eln motion.eln dct.eln
```

5. Specify the compiler shell command. For example:

```
SCC = scc -mb -be -arch sc3900fp
```

6. Create a rule so that each `.eln` file maps to correct source file. For example:

```
%.eln:%.c $(HEADERS)
$(SCC) -c $(COPTS) $*.c
```

7. Create a rule to link all the object files together. For example:

```
sncoder: $(HEADERS) $(SOBJ) Makefile
$(SCC) $(COPTS) -o sncoder $(SOBJ)
```

8. Specify the `clean` keyword to clean the intermediate files, and force a rebuild. For example:

```
clean:
/bin/rm -r -f *~ sncoder *.eld *.eln *.sl
```

9. Optionally, create a rule for "all" if you have multiple builds.

The project is built using `makefile`.

Example

The listing below shows an example of a `makefile` for the StarCore compiler.

Listing: Example makefile for StarCore compiler

```
HEADERS = config.h image.h io.h piclayer.h bitstream.h blayer.h \
         constants.h mblayer.h motion.h
COPTS = -O3

CSRCS = config.c image.c io.c piclayer.c bitstream.c blayer.c main.c \
        mblayer.c motion.c dct.c

COBJ = config.eln image.eln io.eln piclayer.eln bitstream.eln \
       blayer.eln main.eln mblayer.eln motion.eln dct.eln

SCC = scc -mb -be -arch sc3900fp

all: sencoder

    echo Update to date

%.eln:%.c $(HEADERS)
    $(SCC) -c $(COPTS) $*.c

sencoder: $(HEADERS) $(SOBJ) Makefile
    $(SCC) $(COPTS) -o sencoder $(SOBJ)

clean:

    /bin/rm -r -f *~ sencoder *.eld *.eln *.sl

...
```

The listing below shows the output of using `makefile` that is listed in the above listing.

Listing: Output of StarCore compiler makefile

```
$ make
scc -mb -be -arch sc3900fp -c -O3 config.c
scc -mb -be -arch sc3900fp -c -O3 image.c
scc -mb -be -arch sc3900fp -c -O3 io.c
scc -mb -be -arch sc3900fp -c -O3 piclayer.c
scc -mb -be -arch sc3900fp -c -O3 bitstream.c
scc -mb -be -arch sc3900fp -c -O3 blayer.c
scc -mb -be -arch sc3900fp -c -O3 main.c
scc -mb -be -arch sc3900fp -c -O3 mblayer.c
scc -mb -be -arch sc3900fp -c -O3 motion.c
scc -mb -be -arch sc3900fp -c -O3 dct.c
```



```
scc -mb -be -arch sc3900fp -O3 -o sencoder config.eln image.eln io.eln  
piclayer.eln bitstream.eln blayer.eln main.eln mblayer.eln motion.eln  
dct.eln
```

```
echo Update to date
```

```
Update to date
```

Notes

- You can use `Cygwin` tool for `Make` utility.

Related Tasks

- [How to pass command-line options using text file](#)

Related Concepts

- [Understanding compiler environment](#)

Related References

- [Command-line options](#)

2.2.3 How to improve performance of the generated code

In order to improve performance of the generated code, provide extensive details about the source code, data, and target architecture to the compiler.

Follow these techniques to improve performance of the generated code:

- Enable source code optimizations. See [How to optimize C/C++ source code](#).
- Select the best data types, including intrinsic functions if applicable. See [How to use fractional data types](#).
- Signed loop counters are to be preferred to unsigned ones. To obtain the best optimizations, please use signed counters whenever possible.
- It is preferred to align the data. The compiler speculates SC3900FP features and generates vector load/store instructions for unaligned data, but note that this feature is not available on the SC3900FP architecture for non-cacheable data. The SC3900FP compiler must be informed, by disabling vectorization. See [#pragma novector and __attribute__\(\(novector\)\)](#).
- Be cautious about pointer aliasing, use the `restrict` keyword where applicable. See [How to use restrict keyword](#).
- Make sure that the source code is alias by type compliant. As per the alias by type rules, a value which is stored in memory should always be accessed using the same

access size. For more information, refer Chapter 6.5, Paragraph 7 in C99 Standard document.

For example, the following source code is not alias by type compliant.

```
short* x;  
y = *x;  
z = *(long*)x;
```

In this example, x is accessed once as 2 bytes and once as 4 bytes. If you want to ignore alias by type rules, use `#pragma alias_by_type` or command line option `-opt=[no]alias_by_type` in [Optimization and code options](#). However, some optimization opportunities may be missed.

- Make sure that the compiler can generate hardware loops. See [How to allow compiler to generate hardware loops](#).
- Make sure to use the likely and unlikely macros where possible. See [How to enable code reordering](#).

Related Concepts

- [Understanding optimizer](#)
- [Understanding intrinsic functions](#)
- [Understanding code reordering](#)

Related References

- [Command-line options](#)

2.2.4 How to improve compilation speed

In order to improve compilation speed, follow these techniques:

- Disable optimizations. For example, you can enable optimization for size rather than for speed. This will usually disable some time consuming optimizations in the compiler, and improve the compilation speed. You can also disable those optimizations that help in improving performance of the generated code. The extreme case is to disable all optimizations.

Using the command-line interface,

- to disable optimization for speed, remove the `-O3` option
- to disable global optimization, remove the `-Og` option
- to disable optimization for size, remove the `-Os` option

- to enable optimization for size, add the `-Os` option
- to disable all optimization, add the `-O0` option, or remove all the optimization flags.

Using the CodeWarrior IDE, follow these steps:

- a. Start the IDE.
- b. In the **CodeWarrior Projects** view, select the project for which you want to modify the build properties.
- c. Select **Project > Properties**.

The **Properties for <project>** window appears. The left side of this window has a Properties list. This list shows the build properties that apply to the current project.

- d. Expand the C/C++ **Build** property.
- e. Select **Settings**.
- f. Use the **Configuration** drop-down list to specify the launch configuration for which you want to modify the build properties.
- g. Click the **Tool Settings** tab.

The corresponding page comes forward.

- h. From the list of tools on the **Tool Settings** page, select **Optimization** under **StarCore C/C++ Compiler**.

The corresponding page appears.

- i. Use the **Optimization Level** drop-down list to specify the desired optimization level. You can also enable/disable **Global Optimization** and select **Smart Unrolling**.
- j. Click **Apply**.

For more advanced control, you can pass individual optimization flags in the application configuration file. See [How to write application configuration file](#) for more information.

NOTE

- Do not include unnecessary header files. This will reduce unnecessary recompilation due to header file change. Break the header file if necessary.
- Break large function into smaller functions. Smaller functions usually take less time to compile.
- Avoid large initialization data. Large initialization data resides in the memory and is likely to slow down compilation.

Related Concepts

- [Understanding optimizer](#)
- [Understanding intrinsic functions](#)

Related References

- [Command-line options](#)

2.2.5 How to optimize C/C++ source code

Follow these steps:

1. Enable the optimizer by specifying an optimization level.
 - Using the command-line interface, specify the `-O0`, `-O1`, `-O2`, `-O3`, or `-O4` option. For example:

```
scc -O3 -o test.eld -arch sc3900fp test.c
```

- Using the CodeWarrior IDE, follow these steps:
 1. Start the IDE.
 2. In the **CodeWarrior Projects** view, select the project for which you want to modify the build properties.
 3. Select **Project > Properties**.

The **Properties for <project>** window appears. The left side of this window has a Properties list. This list shows the build properties that apply to the current project.

4. Expand the C/C++ **Build** property.
5. Select **Settings**.
6. Use the **Configuration** drop-down list to specify the launch configuration for which you want to modify the build properties.
7. Click the **Tool Settings** tab.

The corresponding page comes forward.

8. From the list of tools on the **Tool Settings** page, select **Optimization** under **StarCore C/C++ Compiler**.

The corresponding page appears.

9. Use the **Optimization Level** drop-down list to specify the desired optimization level.
10. Click **Apply**.

- To set a specific optimization level at a file level, specify the `opt_level` pragma at the beginning of the file. However, you can place the `opt_level` pragma anywhere in the file. The optimization level that the `opt_level` pragma specifies takes precedence over the optimization level specified at the project level, or at the command-line interface. The listing below shows an example of the `opt_level` pragma used at a file level.

Listing: Setting optimization level at file level

```
/* foo.c */  
/* sets the opt level for foo.c - applicable to both foo() and bar()*/
```

```
#pragma opt_level = "O3"
```

```
int foo ()  
{  
...  
}  
  
void bar ();  
{  
...  
}
```

- To set a specific optimization level at a function level, specify the `opt_level` pragma immediately after the opening brace of the function. The optimization level that the `opt_level` pragma specifies takes precedence over the optimization level specified at the project level, or at the command-line interface. The listing below shows an example of the `opt_level` pragma used at a function level.

Listing: Setting optimization level at function level

```
int foo ()  
{  
    #pragma opt_level = "O3"  
    ...  
}
```

Notes

- You can apply specific levels of optimizations at the project, file, or function level. However, to apply a specific level of optimization at the file or function level, use the `opt_level` pragma, or the application configuration file.

Related Tasks

- [How to write application configuration file](#)
- [How to pass loop information to compiler optimizer](#)

Related Concepts

- [Understanding optimizer](#)

Related References

- [Command-line options](#)
- [Pragmas and attributes](#)

2.2.6 How to pass loop information to compiler optimizer

The loop information, such as minimum number of iterations, maximum number of iterations, and modulo and remainder, help the compiler optimizer to perform loop unrolling. The loop unroll process replicates the loop body and executes multiple iterations at once, enhancing the performance.

Use the `loop_count` pragma to pass loop information to compiler optimizer. You can specify these details using the `loop_count` pragma:

- Minimum number of iterations of the loop. When specified as non-zero, the compiler can remove the code that checks for zero loop count, enhancing the performance.
- Maximum number of iterations of the loop.
- Modulo and remainder. Used for loop unrolling information. If the loop always executes a multiple of 2 or 4 times, the compiler can use this information to unroll the loop correctly.

For example:

```
for(j=0; j<refSize; j+=2) {  
    #pragma loop_count (4,40,2,0)  
    ... }  
}
```

In this example,

- the loop executes a minimum of 4 times
- the loop executes a maximum of 40 times
- the loop always iterates with a multiple of 2
- the last 2 items represent the modulo property of the trip-count and the remainder

Notes

- The `loop_count` pragma is always placed immediately after the opening brace of the loop.

- It is possible to set a modulo and remainder. The specified example uses a modulo of 2 and a remainder.
- The `loop_count` pragma can enable the compiler for other optimizations as well.

Related Tasks

- [How to optimize C/C++ source code](#)

Related Concepts

- [Understanding optimizer](#)

Related References

- [Pragmas and attributes](#)

2.2.7 How to use restrict keyword

The `restrict` keyword instructs the compiler that a pointer does not alias with another pointer. A pointer aliases with another pointer when both the pointers access the same object. The `restrict` keyword improves the compilation performance because the compiler can put the pointers' memory accesses in parallel.

Define the respective pointer, reference, or array with the `restrict` keyword. The following listing shows an example.

Listing: Using restrict keyword

```
void foo (short * restrict a, short * restrict b, int N)
  int i;

  for (i=0;i<N;i++) {
    b[i]=a[i]+2;
  }

  return;
}
```

Notes

- The `restrict` keyword is a type qualifier that can be applied to pointers, references, and arrays
- The `restrict` keyword must be used with care, when it is guaranteed that it cannot alias with another pointer in its scope. Otherwise, it can generate unexpected results, as the compiler does not re-validate the information provided by the application.

Related References

- [Pragmas and attributes](#)

2.2.8 How to use Word40 and unsigned Word40 data types

Word40/ UWord40 is an additional non-standard 40-bit integer type between long int and long long int.

Starting with CW for StarCore v10.4.1, __int40/unsigned __int40 is considered a basic integer native compiler type, instead of a structure.

The following operations are supported directly on __int40/unsigned __int40 variables. Intrinsic are not needed to perform these operations.

- initialization
- compare: >, >=, <, <=, ==, !=
- arithmetic operations: +, -, *, /, %, >>, <<, ++, --
- logic operations: &, |, ^, !, ~, ||, &&
- passed and returned in data registers

__int40/unsigned __int40 are supported with the following limitations:

- __int40/unsigned __int40 cannot be used for bitfields
- Formatted I/O should be done using long long (%lld, %llx), unsigned long long (%llu, %llx)

Listing: __int40/unsigned __int40 - Example

```
typedef __int40 int40;
typedef unsigned __int40 uint40;

int40 g1 = 0x1234567890;

int40 g2 = 0x1;

uint40 ug1 = 0xfffffffffd;

uint40 ug2 = 0x2;

g2 = (int40) ug2;

g1 = g1 + g2;

ug2 = ug1 * ug2;

printf("g1 == %lld; g2 == %llu\n", (long long)g1, (unsigned long long)ug1);
```


2.2.9 How to use fractional data types

Fractional data types are not supported in native C language. However, the StarCore compiler provides fractional intrinsic functions to support fractional data types. The type of the operation performed, be it integer or fractional, is indicated by the intrinsic syntax. The absence of the "i" flag in the name of an intrinsic indicates a fractional operation.

For instance, for the multiply-accumulate operation which is different on integer than on fractional, `__mac_i_x_ll` indicates an integer multiply-accumulate, while `__mac_x_hh` refers to a fractional non-saturating multiply-accumulate and `__mac_s_x_hh` refers to a fractional saturating multiply-accumulate. It is important that appropriate fractional intrinsic are used for fractional operations.

The StarCore architecture supports both integer and fractional instructions. Fractional instructions perform an implicit left shift after the multiplication and saturate, whereas integer instructions do not.

Related Concepts

- [Understanding fractional and integer arithmetic](#)
- [Understanding intrinsic functions](#)

Related References

- [Pragmas and attributes](#)
- *StarCore C Compiler Intrinsics Reference Manual*

2.2.10 How to pass command-line options using text file

Using a text file to pass command-line options might be useful when:

- the length of the command-line text exceeds the OS imposed limit
- calling the compiler using a script that generates or modifies the command-line options

Specify the `-F` option followed by the text file name to pass command-line options using a text file. For example:

```
scc -F commandfile.txt
```

Notes

- You may specify the `-F` option multiple times in a single command. In such a case, the contents from all command files are concatenated, and then combined with any switches specified directly at the command-line.

Related Concepts

- [Understanding compiler environment](#)

Related References

- [Command-line options](#)

2.2.11 How to inline an assembly language instruction in C program

To inline a single assembly instruction, use the following syntax:

```
asm ("instruction_text" : output_operands : input_operands);
```

Here, `instruction_text`, is the mnemonic followed by a template for the operands. The numbers in the operand's template refer the operands in `output_operands` and `input_operands`. The first operand on the left is in index 0. The indices of `input_operands` are in continuation of those of the `output_operands`.

After allocating registers to the C variables, these registers are emitted in the assembly instruction according to the operands' template.

`output_operands` and `input_operands` specify the C variable operands in the instruction.

The syntax to specify an operand is:

```
"constraint" (variable name)
```

Here, `constraint` is a storage location class that may be preceded by `=` or `+`.

The available classes are:

- `d8`, `d16`, `d32`, `d40`, `d64` for a `d` register with the size specified.
- `r8`, `r16`, `r32` for a `r` register with the size specified.
- `f32`, `f64` for floating point.

It is important to specify size. If an operand uses `d40` as a constraint and the variable is of type `int`, then the variable would be sign extended before the assembly instruction.

Only one memory (`m1/ ms`) operand is allowed in an assembly statement.

- `ms` refers to a store memory operand
- `ml` refers to a load memory operand

The type of the memory operand must be of the same size as the memory accessed by the instruction.

- If a constraint is preceded by `=`, it means that this operand value is changed by the instruction.
- If a constraint is preceded by `+`, it means that this operand value is both used and changed by the instruction.

For example:

```
asm("subc.w.leg.x %2, %1, %0": "=d40" (r): "d40" (__Db), "d40" (__Da));
```

In this example, the mnemonic `subc.w.leg.x` is followed by a template for the operands, `%2, %1, %0. r` has index 0, `__Db` has index 1, and `__Da` has index 2.

If `r` is in `d15`, `__Db` is in `d3`, and `__Da` is in `d13`. The assembly instruction that will be emitted is:

```
subc.w.leg.x d13, d3, d1
```

`r` is a `d` register which is changed by the instruction. `__Db` and `__Da` are `d` registers used by the instruction.

Some more examples:

```
asm("macdrf.h.r.4t %4:%5, %2:%3, %0:%1": "+d40" (*__De), "+d40"
(*__Df): "d32" (__Dc), "d32" (__Dd), "d32" (__Da), "d32" (__Db)); /*
__De and __Df are both used and defined by this instruction */
```

```
asm("eor.l 0x80000000 %1, %0": "=f32" (__Dm) : "f32" (__Da));
// __Dm / __Da are float
```

```
asm("ld.par.w (%1), %0": "=d32" (*__Da) : "ml"
(*__Ra)); /* __Ra is
a pointer */
```

```
asm("st.2bf %1:%2, (%0)": "=ms" (*__Ra) : "d32" (__Da), "d32" (__Db));
/* __Ra is a pointer */
```

Related Tasks

- [How to inline block of assembly language instruction in C program](#)
- [How to call assembly language function existing in different file](#)

Related References

- [Command-line options](#)

2.2.12 How to inline block of assembly language instruction in C program

Follow these steps to inline a block of assembly instructions in a C program:

1. Map every parameter to the standard calling convention.
2. Map the return value, if any, to the standard calling convention.
3. All registers which are used in the assembly instructions must be the one marked as modified at function call by the standard calling convention.
4. Old `.arg` and `.reg` constructs generate errors.
5. Enclose the block of assembly instructions within `asm_body` and `asm_end` tags.

The listing below shows an example of an inlined assembly function that takes two input parameters from registers `r0` and `r1`, then returns the result in `r0`.

Listing: Inlining a block of assembly instructions in a C program

```
asm int t6(int param1, int *param2)
{
asm_body
    ld.l (r1),r1
    adda.lin r0,r1,r0
asm_end
}
```

The listing below shows an example of labels and hardware loops within inlined assembly language function. You should use hardware loops within assembly language functions only if you know that the loop nesting is valid. In this example, the function is called from outside a loop, so hardware loops are allowed. Note that in order to inline an assembly function in a calling C function, you need to specify that all labels in the inline assembly function are considered as local labels. You append `%c` to a label's name to make it local.

Listing: Inlined assembly function with labels and hardware loops

```
#include <stdio.h>
char sample[10] = {9,6,7,1,0,5,1,8,2,6};

int status;

asm char t7(int p)
{
asm_body
    doen.3 r0
    eor.x d8,d8,d8 tfra.l #_sample,r1
skip.3 _L10%C
```

```

loopstart3
ld.b (r1),d1
add.x d8,d1,d8
add.x #1,d1,d1
st.b d1,(r1)+
loopend3
_L10%C:move.l d8,r0
asm_end
}
int main()
{
int m = 8;
int s,i;
for(i=0;i < 10;i++) {
sample[i] *= 2;
printf("%d ",sample[i]);
}
printf("\n");
s = (int)t7(m);
printf("S= %d\n",s);
for(i=0;i < 10;i++)
printf("%d ",sample[i]);
printf("\n");
return 1;
}

```

The listing below shows an example of global variable references and an identifier list within an inlined assembly language function. To access global variables, you use their linkage name. The default linkage name is the variable name with an underscore (`_`) prefix. For example, to access variables `vector1` and `vector2` within the function, use linkage names `_vector1` and `_vector2`.

Listing: Referencing global variables in an inlined assembly function

```

asm void test(int n, short *r1)
{
asm_body
tfra.l #_vector1,r6
tfra.l #_vector2,r11

```

```

    tfra.l #_result_2,r7
    addla.1.lin r0,r6,r6
    addla.2.lin r0,r11,r11
    ld.w (r6),d0
    ash.rgt.x #<2,d0,d0
    st.w d0,(r1)
    ld.l (r11),d1
    ash.lft.x #1,d1,d2
    st.l d2,(r7)
asm_end
}
int main(void)
{
    test(12,&result_1);
    printf("Status = %d %d\n",(int)result_1, result_2);
    return (int)result_2;
}

```

When inlining a block of assembly language instruction in a C program, follow these guidelines in addition to the guidelines that you follow when inlining a single assembly language instruction:

- All inline assembly functions should obey the standard calling convention.
- Avoid statements, such as `RTS`. Even if you define a function as standalone, it is possible that the compiler includes this function in a sequence of instructions. In such a case, the compiler automatically adds the necessary return statements.
- If the assembly language function requires local variables, you must allocate them specifically on the stack, or define them as static variables. The compiler does not automatically allocate local variables for use by the assembly language functions.
- Assembly language functions you define as a block of instructions can access global variables in the C source code. This is because such variables are static by definition.

Related Tasks

- [How to inline an assembly language instruction in C program](#)
- [How to call assembly language function existing in different file](#)

Related References

- [Command-line options](#)

2.2.13 How to call assembly language function existing in different file

Follow these steps to call an assembly language function that exists in a different file than your `c/c++` file:

1. Make sure the assembly function uses the standard calling conventions.
2. Assemble the file that contains the assembly function. However, you may skip this step.
3. Define the assembly function as an external function in the `c/c++` program.
4. Specify the file that contains the assembly function as an additional input file when compiling the `c` program.
5. See the listing below for an example file that contains an assembly function.

Listing: Example file containing an assembly function

```

;
; extern void fft(short *, short*);
;
; Parameters: pointer to input buffer in r0
; pointer to output buffer in r1
;
_fft:
;Save and restore d28-d31 and r28-r31, according to the default calling
conventions

    push.4x d28:d29:d30:d31
    push.4l r28:r29:r30:r31
    <implementation of FFT algorithm>
    pop.4l r28:r29:r30:r31
    pop.4x d28:d29:d30:dd31

    rts

```

6. The listing below shows how you compile and run this `.cpp` file enabling the support for exception handling and `double` type. for an example `c` file that calls the assembly function.

Listing: C file calling an external assembly function

```

#include <stdio.h>
extern void fft(short *, short*);

short in_block[512];
short out_block[512];

```

```

int in_block_length, out_block_length;

void main()
{
    int i;

    FILE *fp;

    int status;

    in_block_length=512;
    out_block_length=512;

    fp=fopen("in.dat","rb");

    if( fp== 0 )
    {
        printf("Can't open parameter file: input_file.dat\n");
        exit(-1);
    }

    printf("Processing function fft \n");

    while ((status=fread(in_block, sizeof(short), in_block_length, \
        fp)) == in_block_length)
    {
        fft(in_block,out_block);
    }
}

```

When using the C++ language, replace `extern void fft(short *, short*)` as shown in the above listing, how you compile and run this `.cpp` file enabling the support for exception handling and `double` type, with `extern "C" void fft(short *, short*)` to avoid function name mangling by the C++ language. The listing below shows an example.

Listing: C++ file calling an external assembly function

```

#include <stdio.h>
extern "C" void fft(short *, short*);

short in_block[512];

...

...

```

Notes

- To enable the compiler to add function debug information in the generated assembly file, the function must be enclosed within the `funcname` `type` `func` and the `F_funcname_end` tags, where `funcname` represents the function name. For example:


```
_foo type func

ld.l (r1),r1

suba.lin r0,r1,r0

rts

F_foo_end
```

- The optimizer ignores inlined assembly instructions
- The compiler can find errors in the assembly instructions only when assembling the source files
- When inlining an assembly instruction, make sure that:
 - identifiers are prefixed with an _ (underscore)
 - registers are prefixed with a \$ (dollar sign)
 - labels are suffixed with a . (period)

Related Tasks

- [How to inline an assembly language instruction in C program](#)
- [How to inline block of assembly language instruction in C program](#)

Related References

- [Command-line options](#)

2.2.14 How to allow compiler to generate hardware loops

The StarCore compiler supports four levels of hardware loops. A hardware loop:

- starts with a count equal to the number of iterations of the loop
- decrease by one on each iteration (uses a step size of -1)
- decreases when the loop counter is zero

The compiler can generate a hardware loop by interpreting a normal C/C++ language loop. Follow these guidelines:

- Avoid function calls in the loop

A function call in the loop body prevents the compiler from generating a hardware loop. For example:

```
for(j=0; j<refSize; j+=2) {

int a=0;
```

```
a= foo (a); // might block hardware loop generation

}
```

- Keep loop conditions simple

A dynamic or a complicated loop end count that cannot be resolved prevents the compiler from generating a hardware loop. For example:

```
for(j=0; j<N; j+=2) // simple

for(j=0; j<(ptr+4); j++) // complex, simplify
```

- Make sure that the loop step is 1, a power of 2, or is equal to 3, 5, or 7. For example:

```
for(j=0; j<N; j+=2) // OK

for(j=0; j<N; j+=3) // OK

for(j=0; j<N; j+=5) // OK

for(j=0; j<N; j+=20) //might block hardware loop
```

- Use `short` type for loop indices and bounds. For example,

```
void foo (short N) {

short j;

for(j=0; j<N; j+=2)
```

Notes

- The compiler can generate a hardware loop from a loop that contains function calls, if the calling convention guarantees that the callee does not modify the LC registers or if the callee is part of the same compilation unit as the caller (same file) and it does not modify the LC registers.

Related References

- [Command-line options](#)

2.2.15 How to keep compiler-generated assembly files

It is recommended that you frequently examine the compiler-generated assembly code to get information on how to further optimize the source code.

Follow these steps to keep the compiler-generated assembly files:

- Using the command-line interface, specify the `--keep` option. For example:

```
scc -O3 -o test.eld -arch sc3900fp --keep test.c
```

- Using the CodeWarrior IDE, follow these steps:
 - a. Start the IDE.
 - b. In the **CodeWarrior Projects** view, select the project for which you want to modify the build properties.
 - c. Select **Project > Properties**.

The **Properties for <project>** window appears. The left side of this window has a Properties list. This list shows the build properties that apply to the current project.

- d. Expand the **C/C++ Build** property.
- e. Select **Settings**.
- f. Use the **Configuration** drop-down list to specify the launch configuration for which you want to modify the build properties.
- g. Click the **Tool Settings** tab.

The corresponding page comes forward.

- h. From the list of tools on the **Tool Settings** page, select **Output Listing** under **Compiler**.

The corresponding page appears.

- i. Check the **Keep assembly (.sl) files** checkbox.
- j. Click **Apply**.

Example

In the listing below, the numbers in the bracket relate to the original source code. The first number represents the line number of original C/C++ language statement.

Listing: Example compiler-generated assembly file

```

;*****
;*
;* Function Name:          _vec_ex
;* Stack Frame Size:      0 (0 from back end)
;* Calling Convention:    17
;*
;*****
GLOBAL      _vec_ex
ALIGN      16
_vec_ex    TYPE      func      OPT_SPEED
          SIZE      _vec_ex,F_vec_ex_end-_vec_ex,16
;PRAGMA stack_effect _vec_ex,0
[

```

General compiler tasks

```

    tfra.l    #100,r0    ; [0,1]
    tfra.l    #_b,r11   ; [0,1]
    tfra.l    #_a,r9    ; [0,1]
]
[
    doen.2    r0        ; [0,1]
    tfra.l    #_c,r10   ; [0,1]
    tfra.l    #2,r0     ; [0,0]
]
    nop                               ; [0,0]L_L_6
LOOPSTART2
L10
[
    anda      r11,r11,r4    ; [8,1]
    anda      r9,r9,r6     ; [8,1]
    adda.lin  #<16,r9,r1    ; [0,1]
]
[
    ld.41     (r4)+r0,d12:d13:d14:d15 ; [8,1] 1%=0 [0]
    ld.41     (r6)+r0,d8:d9:d10:d11   ; [8,1] 0%=0 [0]
    adda.lin  #<16,r11,r8              ; [8,1]
]
[
    sod.aaaai.4t d8:d9,d12:d13,d8:d9 ; [8,1] 2%=0 [0]
    sod.aaaai.4t d10:d11,d14:d15,d10:d11 ; [8,1] 2%=0 [0]
    ld.41       (r8)+r0,d4:d5:d6:d7 ; [8,1] 2%=0 [0]
    anda        r1,r1,r2 ; [8,1]
    ld.41       (r1)+r0,d0:d1:d2:d3 ; [8,1] 2%=0 [0]
]
[
    anda        r10,r10,r7 ; [8,1]
    sod.aaaai.4t d0:d1,d4:d5,d12:d13 ; [8,1] 3%=0 [0]
    sod.aaaai.4t d2:d3,d6:d7,d14:d15 ; [8,1] 3%=0 [0]
    adda.lin    #<16,r10,r3 ; [8,1]
    doen.3      #5 ; [0,1] @II6
]
[
    ld.41       (r7)+r0,d0:d1:d2:d3 ; [8,1] 3%=0 [0]
    ld.41       (r3)+r0,d4:d5:d6:d7 ; [8,1] 1%=0 [0]
    anda        r9,r9,r5 ; [8,1]
]
[
    mpy.1.i.4t  d2:d3,d10:d11,d2:d3 ; [8,1] 4%=0 [0]
    mpy.1.i.4t  d0:d1,d8:d9,d0:d1 ; [8,1] 4%=0 [0]
]
[
    st.41       d0:d1:d2:d3,(r5)+r0 ; [8,1] 5%=0 [0]
    mpy.1.i.4t  d6:d7,d14:d15,d2:d3 ; [8,1] 5%=0 [0]
    mpy.1.i.4t  d4:d5,d12:d13,d0:d1 ; [8,1] 5%=0 [0]
]
    LOOPSTART3
L9
[
    ld.41       (r6)+r0,d4:d5:d6:d7 ; [8,1] 0%=0 [1]
    ld.41       (r4)+r0,d8:d9:d10:d11 ; [8,1] 1%=0 [1]
]
[
    sod.aaaai.4t d4:d5,d8:d9,d12:d13 ; [8,1] 2%=0 [1]
    sod.aaaai.4t d6:d7,d10:d11,d14:d15 ; [8,1] 2%=0 [1]
    ld.41       (r1)+r0,d4:d5:d6:d7 ; [8,1] 2%=0 [1]
    ld.41       (r8)+r0,d8:d9:d10:d11 ; [8,1] 2%=0 [1]
]
[
    sod.aaaai.4t d6:d7,d10:d11,d10:d11 ; [8,1] 3%=0 [1]
    sod.aaaai.4t d4:d5,d8:d9,d8:d9 ; [8,1] 3%=0 [1]
    ld.41       (r7)+r0,d4:d5:d6:d7 ; [8,1] 3%=0 [1]
    st.41       d0:d1:d2:d3,(r2)+r0 ; [8,1] 6%=1 [0]
]
[
    ld.41       (r3)+r0,d0:d1:d2:d3 ; [8,1] 1%=0 [1]
]

```

```

    mpy.l.i.4t      d6:d7,d14:d15,d6:d7      ; [8,1] 4%=0 [1]
    mpy.l.i.4t      d4:d5,d12:d13,d4:d5      ; [8,1] 4%=0 [1]
]
[
    mpy.l.i.4t      d0:d1,d8:d9,d0:d1        ; [8,1] 5%=0 [1]
    mpy.l.i.4t      d2:d3,d10:d11,d2:d3     ; [8,1] 5%=0 [1]
    st.4l          d4:d5:d6:d7,(r5)+r0      ; [8,1] 5%=0 [1]
]
LOOPEND3
[
    st.4l          d0:d1:d2:d3,(r2)         ; [8,1] 6%=1 [1]
    ld.w           (r11+192),d0             ; [8,1]
]
[
    ld.w           (r9+192),d2              ; [8,1]
    ld.w           (r11+194),d5             ; [8,1]
]
[
    add.x          d2,d0,d0                 ; [8,1]
    ld.w           (r9+196),d2              ; [8,1]
    ld.w           (r11+196),d3            ; [8,1]
]
[
    sxt.w.x        d0,d0                    ; [8,1]
    ld.w           (r9+194),d1              ; [8,1]
    add.x          d2,d3,d2                 ; [8,1]
    ld.w           (r9+198),d4              ; [8,1]
]
[
    add.x          d1,d5,d1                 ; [8,1]
    ld.w           (r10+192),d5             ; [8,1]
    ld.w           (r11+198),d3            ; [8,1]
]
[
    mpy32.il.l     d0,d5,d5                 ; [8,1]
    add.x          d4,d3,d4                 ; [8,1]
    sxt.w.x        d1,d1                    ; [8,1]
    sxt.w.x        d2,d3                    ; [8,1]
    ld.w           (r10+194),d0             ; [8,1]
    ld.w           (r10+196),d2            ; [8,1]
]
[
    st.w           d5,(r9+192)              ; [8,1]
    sxt.w.x        d4,d5                    ; [8,1]
    ld.w           (r10+198),d4            ; [8,1]
]
[
    mpy32.il.l     d1,d0,d1                 ; [8,1]
    mpy32.il.l     d3,d2,d0                 ; [8,1]
    adda.lin       #200,r10,r10             ; [0,1]
    adda.lin       #200,r11,r11            ; [0,1]
]
[
    st.w           d0,(r9+196)              ; [8,1]
    mpy32.il.l     d5,d4,d0                 ; [8,1]
    st.w           d1,(r9+194)              ; [8,1]
]
[
    st.w           d0,(r9+198)              ; [8,1]
    adda.lin       #200,r9,r9               ; [0,1]
]
LOOPEND2
rts                ; [9,1]

GLOBAL           F_vec_ex_end
F_vec_ex_end
FuncEnd_vec_ex
    
```

The listing below shows the C code used to generate the assembly file shown in the above listing.

Listing: C Code

```
#define N 100
short a[N][N], b[N][N], c[N][N];
void vec_ex() {
    int i, j;
    for (i=0; i<N; i++)
        for (j=0; j<N; j++)
            #pragma loop_unroll 2
            a[i][j] = (a[i][j] + b[i][j]) * c[i][j];
}
```

Notes

- The compiler-generated assembly files have `.s1` extension. The user-generated assembly files have `.asm` extension.
- The example in the listing above, shows the compiler-generated assembly file with compiler feedback disabled. With compiler feedback enabled, the compiler-generated assembly file contains more information and annotations. See Understanding Compiler Feedback for more information.

2.2.16 How to compile C++ source files

The StarCore compiler supports compiling `c++` source files. The basic `c++` compilation support is enabled by default; however, you need to explicitly enable the support for:

- exception handling
- double type
- the standard C++ library

To compile a `c++` source file using the command-line interface, follow these steps:

1. The compiler automatically detects a `c++` source file by interpreting the `.cpp` extension. Therefore, to compile a simple `c++` source file, specify the file name with a `.cpp` extension. The listing below shows an example `.cpp` file.

Listing: Example .cpp file

```
//file a.cpp
#include <cstdio>

template<typename T>

class Complex {

public:

    Complex( T real, T imag ): _real( real ), _imag( imag ) {}
```

```

T get_real( void ) const { return _real; }

T get_imag( void ) const { return _imag; }

Complex operator + ( const Complex& c2 ) const { return Complex(
    _real + c2._real, _imag + c2._imag );}

private:

    T _real;

    T _imag;

};

void dump_cint( const char* str, const Complex<int>& c ) {

    std::printf( "%s=(%d,%d)\n", str, c.get_real(), c.get_imag() );

}

void main( void ) {

    Complex<int> c1( 1, 0 ), c2( 0, 1 );

    Complex<int> c3 = c1 + c2;

    dump_cint( "c1", c1 );

    dump_cint( "c2", c2 );

    dump_cint( "c3", c3 );

}

```

The listing below shows how you compile and run this .cpp file.

Listing: Compiling and running a .cpp file

```

$ scc -arch sc3900fp -be -mod -O3 a.cpp
$ runsim -d sc3900iss a.eld

c1=(1,0)

c2=(0,1)

c3=(1,1)

```

2. To explicitly enforce c++ compilation for the files that do not have the .cpp extension, specify `-force c++` option. In case of separate compile and linking commands, the `force c++` option must always be used at the linking time in order to select the specific c++ startup file and the c++ linker command file. The listing below shows an example.

Listing: Forcing c++ compilation for files without .cpp extension

```

$ scc -arch sc3900fp -be -mod -O3 a.c -force c++ -o a.eln -c
$ scc -arch sc3900fp -be -mod -O3 a.eln -force c++ -o a.eld

$ runsim -d sc3900iss a.eld

c1=(1,0)

c2=(0,1)

c3=(1,1)

```

3. To enable the support for exception handling, specify the `-Cpp_exceptions on` option. To enable the support for `double` type, specify the `-s11d` option. The `-s11d` option must be specified both at the compile time, and the linking time. The listing below shows an example `.cpp` file.

Listing: Example .cpp file

```
//file a.cpp
#include <cstdio>

template<typename T>
class Complex {
public:
    Complex( T real, T imag ): _real( real ), _imag( imag ) {}

    T get_real( void ) const { return _real; }

    T get_imag( void ) const { return _imag; }

    Complex operator + ( const Complex& c2 ) const { return Complex(
        _real + c2._real, _imag + c2._imag );}

    Complex operator / ( const Complex& c2 ) const { throw 5; }

private:
    T _real;
    T _imag;
};

void dump_cdbl( const char* str, const Complex<double>& c ) {
    std::printf( "%s=(%lf,%lf)\n", str, c.get_real(), c.get_imag() );
}

void main( void ) {
    Complex<double> c1( 1.0d, 0.0d ), c2( 0.0d, 1.0d );
    Complex<double> c3 = c1 + c2;
    try {
        Complex<double> c4 = c1 / c2;
    } catch( int e ) {
        std::printf( "Caught exception!\n" );
    }

    dump_cdbl( "c1", c1 );
    dump_cdbl( "c2", c2 );
    dump_cdbl( "c3", c3 );
}
```


The listing below shows how you compile and run this `.cpp` file enabling the support for exception handling and `double` type.

Listing: Enabling support for exception handling and double type

```
$ scc -arch sc3900fp -be -mod -O3 a.cpp -force c++ -o a.eln -c -  
  Cpp_exceptions on -sllld  
$ scc -arch sc3900fp -be -mod -O3 a.eln -force c++ -o a.eld -  
  Cpp_exceptions on -sllld  
  
$ runsim -d sc3900iss a.eld  
  
Caught exception!  
  
c1=(1.000000,0.000000)  
  
c2=(0.000000,1.000000)  
  
c3=(1.000000,1.000000)
```

To use and compile `c++` source files in your project using the CodeWarrior IDE, select the language as **C++** on the **Build Settings** page when creating a new StarCore project.

For more information and complete list of steps to create StarCore projects using the CodeWarrior IDE, see *Targeting StarCore 3900FP DSPs*.

The new project created with **C++** language option selected is configured to:

- force C++ compilation; the `-force c++` command-line option
- enable C++ exceptions support; the `-Cpp_exceptions on` command-line option

Related Tasks

- [How to use fractional data types](#)

Related References

- [Runtime libraries](#)

2.2.17 How to disassemble the source code

Specify the `-dis` option against the project file (file with `.eld` extension) using the command-line interface. For example:

```
disasmsc100 -arch sc3900fp my_eld_file.eld
```

The compiler prints the disassembly of the entire `.eld` file. Output is in the order of sections as they are placed in the `.eld` file and not in the address low to address high order.

General compiler tasks

The listing below shows an example of a disassembled code. The disassembled code is truncated to an appropriate length.

Listing: Example of disassembled code

```

;Global EQUs
__exception_table_start__    equ    $0
TIMER    equ    $0
CPlusPlus    equ    $0
ENABLE_EXCEPTION    equ    $0
__exec_mrom_decompression    equ    $0
ROM_INIT    equ    $0
__exception_table_end__    equ    $0
_VBAddr    equ    $0
_SR_Setting    equ    $c
ARGV_LENGTH    equ    $100
_CodeStart    equ    $1c00
_cpp_staticinit_end    equ    $af10
_cpp_staticinit_start    equ    $af10
_SR2_Setting    equ    $1f0041
__BottomOfHeap    equ    $40000000
_StackStart    equ    $40000000
_TopOfStack    equ    $7ffffeff0
__TopOfHeap    equ    $7ffffeff0
_ROMStart    equ    $80000000
;Local EQUs
        section memory_intr_vec
        sectype progbits
        secflags alloc
        secflags execinstr
        align 64
        global TRAP0_exception
        global IntVec
        global TRAP1_exception
;00000000:
F_MemAllocArea_2_00000000
.rela.line.debug_info.DW_AT_low_pc

```

```

TRAP0_exception
IntVec
        jmp $1c68          ;($00001c68=__crt0_start)
;00000006:
F__MemAllocArea_2_00000006
        nop
;00000008:
F__MemAllocArea_2_00000008
        nop
;0000000a:
F__MemAllocArea_2_0000000a
        nop
;0000000c:
F__MemAllocArea_2_0000000c
        nop
;0000000e:
F__MemAllocArea_2_0000000e
        nop
;00000010:
F__MemAllocArea_2_00000010
        nop
;00000012:
F__MemAllocArea_2_00000012
        nop
;00000014:
F__MemAllocArea_2_00000014
        nop
;00000016:
F__MemAllocArea_2_00000016
        nop
;00000018:
F__MemAllocArea_2_00000018
        nop
;0000001a:
F__MemAllocArea_2_0000001a

```

General compiler tasks

```

        nop

;0000001c:
F__MemAllocArea_2_0000001c
        nop

;0000001e:
F__MemAllocArea_2_0000001e
        nop

;00000020:
F__MemAllocArea_2_00000020
TRAP1_exception
        jmp $1c64          ;($00001c64=__EmptyIntHandler)

;00000026:
F__MemAllocArea_2_00000026
        nop

;00000028:
F__MemAllocArea_2_00000028
        nop

;0000002a:
F__MemAllocArea_2_0000002a
        nop

;0000002c:
F__MemAllocArea_2_0000002c
        nop

;0000002e:
F__MemAllocArea_2_0000002e
        nop

;00000030:
F__MemAllocArea_2_00000030
        nop

;00000032:
F__MemAllocArea_2_00000032
        nop

;00000034:
F__MemAllocArea_2_00000034
        nop

```

```
;00000036:
F__MemAllocArea_2_00000036
    nop
;00000038:
F__MemAllocArea_2_00000038
    nop
;0000003a:
F__MemAllocArea_2_0000003a
    nop
;0000003c:
F__MemAllocArea_2_0000003c
    nop
;0000003e:
F__MemAllocArea_2_0000003e
    nop
;00000040:
.rela.line.debug_info.DW_AT_high_pc
    endsec
```

Figure 2-1. Example of disassembled code

Notes

- The source code that is not assembled appears in the comment form
- Disassembled output can be modified and re-assembled if required

Related Tasks

- [How to keep compiler-generated assembly files](#)

2.2.18 How to use emulation library

Each emulation in the emulation library is mapped to its counterpart intrinsic available in the supported platform and tool chain.

Once the emulation library is correctly integrated, the code written using StarCore intrinsics, and compiled and run in one of the supported platforms, yields the same result as it does in the sole StarCore environment.

Related Concept

- [Understanding emulation library](#)

Related Reference

- [Intrinsics supported in emulation library](#)

2.2.18.1 Using emulation library on Windows® platform

Currently, only the Visual Studio and the CL compiler are supported on the Windows platform.

To use emulation library with Visual Studio:

NOTE

The steps described below to use emulation library are indicative only. The actual steps may vary depending upon the version of Visual Studio in use. For additional details, refer the Visual Studio help.

1. Include header file, `prototype.h` for SC3850 and `prototype_sc3900.h` for SC3900FP, in your project, using either of the following ways:
 - Drag-and-drop the header file in the **Header Files** directory in the **Solution Explorer** view.
 - Using **Options** dialog box:
 1. From the menu bar, select **Tools > Options**.
The **Options** dialog box appears.
 2. Expand the **Projects and Solutions** node and select the **VC++ Directories** property page.
 3. Select **Include files** from the **Show directories for** drop-down list.
 4. Click the **Folder** icon above the list of directories. A blank line is added in the directory list.
 5. Click the **Ellipsis** button in the blank line. Browse to and select the directory containing the header file.
2. Using project property pages:
 - a. Right-click your project in the **Solution Explorer** view, and select **Properties**.
The project property pages appear.
 - b. Select **Configuration Properties -> C/C++ -> General**.

- c. In the **Additional Include Directories** property, add the directory containing the header file.
3. Include library file, `prototype.lib`, in your project:
 - a. From the menu bar, select **Tools > Options**.

The **Options** dialog box appears.

- b. Expand the **Projects and Solutions** node and select the **VC++ Directories** property page.
 - c. Select **Library files** from the **Show directories for** drop-down list.
 - d. Click the **Folder** icon above the list of directories. A blank line is added in the directory list.
 - e. Click the **Ellipsis** button in the blank line, and browse to and select the directory containing the library file.
 - f. Right-click your project in the **Solution Explorer** view, and select **Properties**.
- The project property pages appear.
- g. Select **Configuration Properties > Linker > Input**.
 - h. In the **Additional Dependencies** property, enter `prototype.lib`.

4. Include the DLL file, `prototype.dll`, in your project. The DLL file lets you debug and run the project code.
 - a. Right-click your project in the **Solution Explorer** view, and select **Properties**.

The project property pages appear.

- b. Select **Configuration Properties > Debugging**.
- c. In the **Environment** property, type `PATH=<absolute_path_to_dll>`

To use emulation library with CL compiler at command-line:

1. Include reference to the `prototype.lib` file while compiling the project.

```
cl project.c /link <path_to_the_library>\prototype.lib
```

2. Ensure that `prototype.dll` file is specified in PATH variable or local directory while executing the project.
3. Include reference to the `prototype.h` file, or make the file available in local directory.

2.2.18.2 Using emulation library on Linux platform

Currently, only gcc is supported on the Linux platform.

To use emulation library with gcc:

1. Copy `prototype.lib` locally.

```
cp <path_to_compiler>/library/libprototype.so.1.0
```

2. The Linux version of the library is a dynamically linked shared object library. So, you need to create two soft links.
 - a. Create the link to `libprototype.so` to allow the naming convention for the compiler flag `-lprototype` to work in the compilation command line.

```
ln -s libprototype.so.1.0 libprototype.so #or /usr/lib/ libprototype.so.  
1.0 /usr/lib/libprototype.so
```

- b. Create the link to `libprototype.so.1` to allow the run time binding to work.

```
ln -s libprototype.so.1.0 libprototype.so.1 #or /usr/lib/ libprototype.so.  
1.0 /usr/lib/libprototype.so.1
```

3. Compile the project, `Project1`.

```
gcc -O3 project1.c -I<path to include file> -lprototype -o project
```

NOTE

In case the prototype header is copied locally, `-I<path to include file>` is no longer necessary in the command line

4. Execute the project.

```
./project1
```

2.2.19 How to use MEX-library in MATLAB® environment

To use the MEX-library in the MATLAB® environment, follow these steps:

1. Navigate to following sub-directory in the CodeWarrior installation directory:

```
SC/StarCore_Support/compiler/library
```

2. Locate the `prototype.dll` and the `sc3900_mex_library.zip` file.
3. The path for libraries in the MATLAB® environment must point to the `prototype.dll` and the contents of `sc3900_mex_library.zip` file. You can either:
 - unzip the `sc3900_mex_library.zip` file in-place, and then add the path (identified in Step 1) in the MATLAB® environment, or
 - copy the `prototype.dll` file and unzip the `sc3900_mex_library.zip` file to a new directory, and then add this new directory's path in the MATLAB® environment.

The MEX-library can be called like any other MATLAB® function. For instance, to add two 32-bit values, use the following function:

```
>> sc3900__l_add_x( 1, 2)
```

Related Concept

- [Understanding MEX-library](#)

Related Reference

- [Intrinsics supported in emulation and MEX library](#)

2.2.20 How to enable code reordering

To enable the compiler for reordering the code for better performance, use the `likely` and `unlikely` macros. The purpose is to mark any unlikely executed code so that it can be moved away in the generated code.

You can apply the macros on `if` statements as follows:

Marking an `if` condition as `unlikely`

```
if (unlikely(a > 1))
```

Marking an `else` branch as `unlikely`

```
if (likely(a <= 1))
{
}
else // this will be considered unlikely
{
}
```

Related Concepts

- [Understanding code reordering](#)

2.2.21 How to disable automatic vectorization

To fully disable the automatic vectorization at loop level, add the pragma `#pragma novector` in the considered loop code. To fully disable the vectorization at function level, add the attribute `__attribute__((novector))` to the function.

Related References

- [#pragma novector and __attribute__\(\(novector\)\)](#)

2.3 Pragmas and attributes tasks

In this section:

- [Function pragmas and attributes tasks](#)
- [Statement pragmas tasks](#)
- [Other pragmas and attributes tasks](#)

2.3.1 Function pragmas and attributes tasks

In this section:

- [How to align function](#)
- [How to align structure fields](#)
- [How to specify section attribute](#)
- [How to allow non-standard returns](#)
- [How to define function as interrupt handler](#)
- [How to allow compiler to perform load speculation above loop breaks](#)

2.3.1.1 How to align function

The compiler follows one function-alignment rule if you optimize for code speed, but a different rule if you optimize for code size. To override either default rule, use `__attribute__((aligned(<n>)))` at the beginning of a function. This pragma also overrides function alignment given through an application file.

The listing below shows an example of this attribute, with alignment value 1024.

Listing: `__attribute__((aligned(<n>)))`

```
void alpha()
__attribute__((aligned(1024)))
{
    printf("Hello!\n");
}
```

Compiling these files together (`scc -ma align.appli alpha.c ...`) yields the same alignment as the `__attribute__((aligned(<n>)))` example in the above listing.

Related Concepts

- [Pragmas and attributes concepts](#)

Related References

- [Function pragmas and attributes](#)
- [Pragmas to control function inlining](#)

2.3.1.2 How to align structure fields

You can align the structure fields using `__attribute__((aligned(x)))` option. The listing below shows an example.

Listing: `__attribute__((aligned(x)))` example

```
typedef struct
{
    short a;
    short b;
    short c;
    __attribute__((aligned(8))) short test[16];
    short * ptr;
} OK1_T;
```

The listing below shows how you use the `__attribute__((packed))` option to specify packing for the members of a structure.

Listing: `__attribute__((packed))` example

```
typedef struct __attribute__((packed)) z {
    unsigned short m0;
    unsigned int    m1;
} z_struct;
```

The attribute option in the above listing applies to the members and it also specifies 1 byte packing. Therefore, if `m0` is changed to a `char` data type, you get a struct size of 5 with `m1` at offset 1. If you want a 2 byte packed alignment of the struct without changing the alignment of the members you would use the

`__attribute__((packed, aligned(n)))` option.

The listing below shows an example.

Listing: `__attribute__((packed, aligned(n)))` example

```
typedef struct x {
    unsigned short m0;

    unsigned int   m1;
} __attribute__((packed, aligned(2))) x_struct;
```

Related Concepts

- [Pragmas and attributes concepts](#)

Related References

- [Function pragmas and attributes](#)
- [Pragmas to control function inlining](#)

2.3.1.3 How to specify section attribute

The new section attribute lets you place a data object or a function in a specific section. The syntax is: `__attribute__((section("section_name")))`, where `section_name` specifies the target section's name.

The target section can be:

- a basic section, such as data, program, bss, rom, or init section
- a custom section, defined in the application file
- a previously undefined section

If the target section is a previously undefined section, the compiler creates a new section, and the section type depends on the current context.

Related Concepts

- [Pragmas and attributes concepts](#)

Related References

- [Function pragmas and attributes](#)
- [Pragmas to control function inlining](#)

2.3.1.4 How to allow non-standard returns

Use `__attribute__((noreturn))` to permit non-standard returns from functions to their calling routines. Ordinarily, the compiler cannot implement optimizations that involve removing function code that includes the normal return instructions. But either of these pragmas make such optimizations possible, by letting the compiler abort the function safely.

- Use `__attribute__((noreturn))` in a header file, or at the head of a source file. This attribute specifies its function, so does not need to be in the same module as the function definition.
- Use `__attribute__((noreturn))` inside the definition of its function.

Related Concepts

- [Pragmas and attributes concepts](#)

Related References

- [Function pragmas and attributes](#)
- [Pragmas to control function inlining](#)

2.3.1.5 How to define function as interrupt handler

A function that operates as an interrupt handler differs from other functions:

- It must save and restore all registers, without assuming any conventions, as the interrupt handler may be called at any time.
- It must not receive passed parameters; it must not return a value.

To define a function as an interrupt handler, use `__attribute__((interrupt0/interrupt1/interrupt2))`. Another option is to use `#pragma interrupt`, which is equivalent to `__attribute__((interrupt0))`, as the listing below shows.

Listing: #pragma interrupt

```
void IntHandler();  
#pragma interrupt IntHandler  
  
extern long Counter;
```

```
void IntHandler()
{
    Counter++;
}
```

Note that beginning build 24.1.1 of the StarCore Compilers, attributes are preferred for defining a function as an interrupt handler.

The SC3900FP core programming model consists of three link registers, and the compiler provides three corresponding attributes, one for each link register, that can be used to define a function as an interrupt handler.

- `interrupt0`, equivalent with `#pragma interrupt` and with the attribute `interrupt`. It can be used for all exceptions and interrupts except for MMU and debug exceptions. Related to the LR0 link register.

Example:

```
void foo0(int *a) __attribute__((interrupt0))
```

- `interrupt1`, used for MMU exceptions only, related to the LR1 link register.

```
void foo1(int *a) __attribute__((interrupt1))
```

- `interrupt2`, used for Debug exceptions only, related to the LR2 link register.

```
void foo2(int *a) __attribute__
((interrupt2))
((interrupt2))
```

Related Concepts

- [Pragmas and attributes concepts](#)

Related References

- [Function pragmas and attributes](#)
- [Pragmas to control function inlining](#)
- [Pragmas to control function inlining](#)

2.3.1.6 How to allow compiler to perform load speculation above loop breaks

To let the compiler know that it is safe to speculate loads above breaks, use `#pragma load_speculation` inside the required loop.

The listing below shows an example.

Listing: #pragma load_speculation - Example

```
int k, s = 0;
for( k = 0; k < SIZE; k ++ )
{
#pragma load_speculation
s += B[0][k] * C[k][0];
if (s < 0 ) {
break;
}
}
```

Generated code:

- Without #pragma load_speculation, the compiler cannot perform software pipelining:

```
LOOPSTART0

L8

[

ld.l          (r15)+,d13

ld.l          (r18)+r17,d27

]

mac32.il.l    d13,d27,d12

cmp.gt.l     #<-1,d12,p0:p1

IF.p1        break.0          L9

nop

LOOPEND0
```

- With #pragma load_speculation, the compiler can move memory reads (LOAD) above the break and software pipelining can be applied:

```
LOOPSTART0

L8
```

Pragmas and attributes tasks

```

ld.l          (r15)+,d13          ; 0%=0 [1]

ld.l          (r18)+r17,d27       ; 0%=0 [1]

IF.p1        break.0            PL004          ; 6%=1 [0]

]

mac32.il.l    d13,d27,d12        ; 1%=0 [1]

cmp.gt.l     #<-1,d12,p0:p1      ; 2%=0 [1]

LOOPEND0

```

2.3.2 Statement pragmas tasks

In this section:

- [How to specify profile value](#)
- [How to define loop count](#)
- [How to map switch statements](#)

2.3.2.1 How to specify profile value

The default settings of your compiler's profiler determine the number of times to execute a given statement. To override this default guidance, specifying the exact number of times to execute a statement, use `#pragma profile`.

NOTE

The value argument of `#pragma profile` statement must be a 32-bit signed integer. The maximum value is `0x7FFFFFFF`.

In the listing below, `#pragma profile` tells the compiler to execute the loop only 10 times. But note that this loop has dynamic bounds - if `#pragma profile` were not present, the compiler would execute the loop 25 times (the default value for such loops). The 15 additional loop executions would not make the program results incorrect, but would impair optimization.

Listing: #pragma profile with constant value


```
#include <prototype_sc3900.h>
int energy (short block[], int N)
{
int i;
long int L_tmp = 0, tmp;
for (i = 0; i < N; i++){
#pragma profile 10
tmp=__l_put_msb(block[i]);
L_tmp = __l_mac_r_x_hh (L_tmp, tmp, tmp);
}
return L_tmp;
}
```

With `if-then-else` constructs, you can use `#pragma profile` to tell the compiler which branch executes more frequently. The pragma also can convey the frequency ratio - the number of times one branch executes in relation to the other branch.

In the listing below, for example, the two `#pragma profile` statements have values 5 and 50. These values tell the compiler that the `else` branch section executes 10 times more frequently than the first (implied `then`) branch section. For this use, the frequency ratio is more significant than the exact `#pragma profile` values. In this example, the values 1 and 10 would convey the same information.

Listing: #pragma profile with frequency ratio

```
#include <prototype_sc3900.h>
int energy (short block[], int N)
{
int i;
long int L_tmp = 0,tmp;
if ( N>50)
#pragma profile 5
for (i = 0; i < 50; i++){
tmp=__l_put_msb(block[i]);
L_tmp = __l_mac_r_x_hh (L_tmp, tmp, tmp);
}
else
#pragma profile 50
for (i = 0; i < N; i++){
tmp=__l_put_msb(block[i]);
```

Pragmas and attributes tasks

```

L_tmp = __l_mac_r_x_hh (L_tmp, tmp, tmp);
}
return L_tmp;
}

```

Related Concepts

- [Pragmas and attributes concepts](#)

Related References

- [Statement pragmas and attributes](#)

2.3.2.2 How to define loop count

If static information is available, the compiler uses it to determine the number of iterations for a loop. If static information is not available, the compiler still can determine the number of loop iterations, provided that it knows the upper and lower iteration limits. To provide these limits to the compiler, use `#pragma loop_count`.

For example, the compiler can use the lower iteration limit to remove loop bypass tests. It can use the upper iteration limit to assess the range of induction variables after the loop, even if the exact loop-count value cannot be known at compile time.

Specifying a modulo divider - 2 or 4 - enables the optimizer to unroll loops in the most efficient way. This modulo value corresponds to the number of execution units. You also can tell the compiler whether to use any remainder to execute the loop additional times. The compiler can use the modulo/remainder pair to unroll loops with dynamic loop count.

The syntax of this pragma is:

```
#pragma loop_count (min_iter, max_iter, [{modulo}, [remainder]])
```

Note that:

- The modulo parameter is optional; the only valid values are 2 or 4.
- To tell the compiler to use a remainder for the loop count, specify a value for `remainder`. A `remainder` argument is valid only if you specify a divider value.
- You must place `#pragma loop_count` inside its loop, but outside any subordinate, nested loops.

In the code listing below, the loop iterates at least 100 times, at most 512 times. The iteration count always will be divisible by 8. The pragma does not specify a remainder, so the compiler disregards any remainder from the division.

Listing: #pragma loop count

```
#include <prototype_sc3900.h> #define N 200
short a[N], b[N], c[N];
void vec_ex(int n) {
    int i;
    for (i=0; i<n; i++)
        #pragma loop_count (100,512,8,0)
        a[i] = a[i]+b[i]*c[i];
}
```

Related Concepts

- [Pragmas and attributes concepts](#)

Related References

- [Statement pragmas and attributes](#)

2.3.2.3 How to map switch statements

Two representations are available for mapping switch statements onto StarCore assembly code. They are based on:

- A computed `goto` - this requires a table of switch cases, stored in a RAM `.data` section.
- A succession of conditional branches, with static conditions.

The optimization type (speed or size) guides the compiler in selecting the appropriate representation, as does the footprint of the switch cases. If there are only a few successive switch cases, computed `goto` mapping is superior. But if the switch-case table is large, with many holes, conditional-branch mapping yields smaller code size.

To force either type of mapping, use the appropriate pragma just before the switch statement:

- `#pragma switchtable` - forces computed `goto` mapping, provided that code generated for lines between the switch-statement braces (`{ }`) fits into 32-bit integers.

Pragmas and attributes tasks

- `#pragma switchtablebyte` - forces computed `goto` mapping, provided that code generated for lines between the switch-statement braces ({ }) fits into 255 bytes.
- `#pragma switchtableword` - forces computed `goto` mapping, provided that code generated for lines between the switch-statement braces ({ }) fits into 65535 bytes.
- For conditional-branch mapping, use `#pragma noswitchtable`.

NOTE

The default location for switchtables is the `.data` section in RAM. To move them to ROM, instead, set the `Switch_To_Rom` option, in the configuration application file.

For the example code of the listing displayed below, the compiler executes one of three pragmas, according to the values of `NOSWITCH` and `USEWORD`:

- If the compiler executes `#pragma noswitchtable`, it produces 2746 bytes of code and 434 bytes of data (no switch table).
- If the compiler executes `#pragma switchtable`, it produces 1964 bytes of code and 834 bytes of data (an integer-type switch table).
- If the compiler executes `#pragma switchtableword`, it produces 1964 bytes of code and 634 bytes of data (a word-type switch table).

Listing: #pragmas noswitchtable, switchtable, switchtableword

```
#include <stdio.h>
int Tab[100];

void alpha(int i)
__attribute__ ((noinline))
{
#ifdef NOSWITCH
#pragma noswitchtable
#else
#pragma switchtable
#ifdef USEWORD
#pragma switchtableword
#endif
#endif

    switch (i) {
        case 0: Tab[0] = 0; break;
        case 1: Tab[1] = 1; break;
        case 2: Tab[2] = 2; break;
        case 3: Tab[3] = 3; break;
    }
}
```

```
case 4: Tab[4] = 4; break;
case 5: Tab[5] = 5; break;
case 6: Tab[6] = 6; break;
case 7: Tab[7] = 7; break;
case 8: Tab[8] = 8; break;
case 9: Tab[9] = 9; break;
case 10: Tab[10] = 10; break;
case 11: Tab[11] = 11; break;
case 12: Tab[12] = 12; break;
case 13: Tab[13] = 13; break;
case 14: Tab[14] = 14; break;
case 15: Tab[15] = 15; break;
case 16: Tab[16] = 16; break;
case 17: Tab[17] = 17; break;
case 18: Tab[18] = 18; break;
case 19: Tab[19] = 19; break;
case 20: Tab[20] = 20; break;
case 21: Tab[21] = 21; break;
case 22: Tab[22] = 22; break;
case 23: Tab[23] = 23; break;
case 24: Tab[24] = 24; break;
case 25: Tab[25] = 25; break;
case 26: Tab[26] = 26; break;
case 27: Tab[27] = 27; break;
case 28: Tab[28] = 28; break;
case 29: Tab[29] = 29; break;
case 30: Tab[30] = 30; break;
case 31: Tab[31] = 31; break;
case 32: Tab[32] = 32; break;
case 33: Tab[33] = 33; break;
case 34: Tab[34] = 34; break;
case 35: Tab[35] = 35; break;
case 36: Tab[36] = 36; break;
case 37: Tab[37] = 37; break;
case 38: Tab[38] = 38; break;
```

Pragmas and attributes tasks

```

case 39: Tab[39] = 39; break;
case 40: Tab[40] = 40; break;
case 41: Tab[41] = 41; break;
case 42: Tab[42] = 42; break;
case 43: Tab[43] = 43; break;
case 44: Tab[44] = 44; break;
case 45: Tab[45] = 45; break;
case 46: Tab[46] = 46; break;
case 47: Tab[47] = 47; break;
case 48: Tab[48] = 48; break;
case 49: Tab[49] = 49; break;
case 50: Tab[50] = 50; break;
case 51: Tab[51] = 51; break;
case 52: Tab[52] = 52; break;
case 53: Tab[53] = 53; break;
case 54: Tab[54] = 54; break;
case 55: Tab[55] = 55; break;
case 56: Tab[56] = 56; break;
case 57: Tab[57] = 57; break;
case 58: Tab[58] = 58; break;
case 59: Tab[59] = 59; break;
case 60: Tab[60] = 60; break;
case 61: Tab[61] = 61; break;
case 62: Tab[62] = 62; break;
case 63: Tab[63] = 63; break;
case 64: Tab[64] = 64; break;
case 65: Tab[65] = 65; break;
case 66: Tab[66] = 66; break;
case 67: Tab[67] = 67; break;
case 68: Tab[68] = 68; break;
case 69: Tab[69] = 69; break;
case 70: Tab[70] = 70; break;
case 71: Tab[71] = 71; break;
case 72: Tab[72] = 72; break;
case 73: Tab[73] = 73; break;

```

```
        case 74: Tab[74] = 74; break;
        case 75: Tab[75] = 75; break;
        case 76: Tab[76] = 76; break;
        case 77: Tab[77] = 77; break;
        case 78: Tab[78] = 78; break;
        case 79: Tab[79] = 79; break;
        case 80: Tab[80] = 80; break;
        case 81: Tab[81] = 81; break;
        case 82: Tab[82] = 82; break;
        case 83: Tab[83] = 83; break;
        case 84: Tab[84] = 84; break;
        case 85: Tab[85] = 85; break;
        case 86: Tab[86] = 86; break;
        case 87: Tab[87] = 87; break;
        case 88: Tab[88] = 88; break;
        case 89: Tab[89] = 89; break;
        case 90: Tab[90] = 90; break;
        case 91: Tab[91] = 91; break;
        case 92: Tab[92] = 92; break;
        case 93: Tab[93] = 93; break;
        case 94: Tab[94] = 94; break;
        case 95: Tab[95] = 95; break;
        case 96: Tab[96] = 96; break;
        case 97: Tab[97] = 97; break;
        case 98: Tab[98] = 98; break;
        case 99: Tab[99] = 99; break;
        default: Tab[1] = 1; break
    }
}
void main()
{
    int i;
    for (i = 0; i<100; i++) alpha(i);
    for i = 0; i<100; i++) if (Tab[i] != i)
        {printf("Failed at %d\n", i); exit(0);}
}
```

Pragmas and attributes tasks

```

    i = clock();

    printf("Passes [%d cycles]\n", i);
}

```

Related Concepts

- [Pragmas and attributes concepts](#)

Related References

- [Statement pragmas and attributes](#)

2.3.3 Other pragmas and attributes tasks

In this section:

- [How to align variables](#)
- [How to specify optimization level](#)
- [How to rename segments of ELF files](#)
- [How to unroll and jam loop nest](#)
- [How to control GNU C/C++ extensions](#)

2.3.3.1 How to align variables

Size usually determines object alignment; the default array alignment is by base type. But certain external functions require array alignment to a specified value before you can pass the array to the function.

Use `__attribute__((aligned(<n>)))` to force such alignment, specifying the defined array object and the value 4 or 8. The value 4 specifies 4-byte (32-bit double word) alignment; the value 8 specifies 8-byte (64-bit quad word) alignment.

The syntax is:

```
int __attribute__((aligned(8))) T1[100]
```

or

```
int *__attribute__((aligned(8)))
```

For example, `int __attribute__((aligned(8))) T1[100]` specifies 8-byte alignment for array T1.

`int __attribute__((aligned(8))) a` tells the compiler that `*a` points to the alignment information. It also tells the compiler to use 8-byte alignment, if possible.

In the first part of the listing below, array `a` is forced to 8-byte alignment before being passed to the external function `Energy`. The second part of the example informs the compiler that both input vectors are aligned to 32 bits. Aligning variables is required for accessing a semaphore.

Listing: #pragma align

```
#include <prototype_sc3900.h>
short __attribute__((aligned(8))) a[10];

extern int Energy( short a[] );

int alpha()
{
return Energy(a);
}

long int Cor(short __attribute__((aligned(4))) vec1[], short
__attribute__((aligned(4))) vec2[], int N)
{
long int L_tmp = 0;
long int L_tmp2 = 0;
int i;
for (i = 0; i < N; i += 2){
L_tmp = L_tmp + vec1[i]*vec2[i];
L_tmp2 = L_tmp2 + vec1[i+1]* vec2[i+1];
}
return L_tmp + L_tmp2;
}
```

Related Concepts

- [Pragmas and attributes concepts](#)

Related References

- [Other pragmas and attributes](#)

2.3.3.2 How to specify optimization level

The `opt_level` pragma can apply to a single function or to the whole module. To apply `opt_level` to a function, place the pragma in the function body. To apply `opt_level` to a module, place the pragma at the module level.

An `opt_level` pragma in a function supersedes an `opt_level` pragma at the module level. An `opt_level` pragma at the module level supersedes the optimization level the shell passes.

The listing below shows the possible `opt_level` pragma statements.

Listing: Possible `opt_level` pragma statements

```
# This statement equals scc -O0.
#pragma opt_level = "O0"

# This statement equals scc -O1.
#pragma opt_level = "O1"

# This statement equals scc -O2.
#pragma opt_level = "O2"

# This statement equals scc -O3.
#pragma opt_level = "O3"

# This statement equals scc -Os.
#pragma opt_level = "Os"

# This statement equals scc -Os -O3.
#pragma opt_level = "O3s"
```

You cannot use `-O3` as a command-level option with the `O0`, `O1`, `O2`, and `Os` options; you can use `-O3` only with `O3s`.

At command level, the `O0`, `O1`, `O2`, and `Os` options are compatible with `O0O1O2Os` as pragmas.

The listing below shows a code example that uses the `opt_level` pragma. If the command-line is `scc -Os opt.c`, the compiler compiles `func1` in `O0` as the module-level option is `O0`. The compiler compiles the `func2` function in `O2` (which overrides `O0` specified in the module and `Os` specified in the command line).

Listing: `Opt.c`: `opt_level` pragma code example

```
typedef struct {
    int a;

    int b;
} S;

#pragma opt_level = "O0"

void func1()
{
    typedef struct {
```

```
        short a;

        short b;

    } S;

    S v;

    v.a = 0;

    v.b = 1;

}

void func2()
{
#pragma opt_level = "O2"

    S v;

    v.a = 2;

    v.b = 3;

}
```

Related Concepts

- [Pragmas and attributes concepts](#)

Related References

- [Other pragmas and attributes](#)

2.3.3.3 How to rename segments of ELF files

Five pragmas let you rename segments or ELF files:

- `#pragma pgm_seg_name "name"{, "overlay"}` - to rename a text segment.
- `#pragma data_seg_name "name"` - to rename a data segment.
- `#pragma rom_seg_name "name"{, "overlay"}` - to rename the ROM segment.
- `#pragma bss_seg_name "name"` - to rename the bss segment.
- `#pragma init_seg_name "name"` - to rename the init segment.

For any of these pragmas, you must follow these rules:

- The new segment name you define cannot include any spaces.
- You can place the pragma anywhere in the module (file); it affects the entire file.
- You must define the name used to override the default segment name in the linker command file.

NOTE

To specify text-segment overlay, add an overlay value to the segment-name or rom-segment-name pragma .

Related Concepts

- [Pragmas and attributes concepts](#)

Related References

- [Other pragmas and attributes](#)

2.3.3.4 How to unroll and jam loop nest

The unroll-and-jam transformation consists of unrolling an enclosing loop a specified number of times, then merging multiple instances of the enclosed loop. The unroll-and-jam factor specifies the number of times to unroll the enclosing loop.

The goal of this transformation is increasing the parallelism available for pipelining. However, this transformation changes the order of execution for the loop iterations. This means that unrolling-and-jamming is not always valid: it could violate data dependencies.

The following listing shows the syntax of this pragma.

Listing: Unroll and jam pragma syntax

```
...
for() {
    for() {
        #pragma loop_unroll_and_jam factor
        ...
    }
}
...

```

Related Concepts

- [Pragmas and attributes concepts](#)

Related References

- [Other pragmas and attributes](#)

2.3.3.5 How to control GNU C/C++ extensions

The `gcc_extensions` pragma controls the GNU C/C++ extensions.

Syntax

```
#pragma gcc_extensions on | off | reset
```

Remarks

If you enable this pragma, the compiler accepts GNU C/C++ extensions in the source code. This includes the following non-ANSI C/C++ extensions:

- Initialization of automatic `struct` or `array` variables with non- `const` values.
- Illegal pointer conversions
- `sizeof(void) == 1`
- `sizeof(function-type) == 1`
- Limited support for GCC statements and declarations within expressions.
- Macro redefinitions without a previous `#undef`.
- The GCC keyword `typeof`
- Function pointer arithmetic supported
- `void*` arithmetic supported
- Void expressions in return statements of `void`
- `__builtin_constant_p (expr)` supported
- Forward declarations of arrays of incomplete type
- Forward declarations of empty static arrays
- Pre-C99 designated initializer syntax (deprecated)
- shortened conditional expression (`c ? : y`)
- `long __builtin_expect (long exp, long c)` now accepted

Related Concepts

- [Pragmas and attributes concepts](#)

Related References

- [Other pragmas and attributes](#)



Chapter 3

Concepts

This chapter consists of compiler concepts that you might need to comprehend to accomplish compiler tasks.

In this chapter:

- [Compiler configuration concepts](#)
- [General compiler concepts](#)
- [Pragmas and attributes concepts](#)

3.1 Compiler configuration concepts

In this section:

- [Understanding compiler environment](#)
- [Understanding compiler startup code](#)
- [Understanding memory models](#)
- [Understanding floating point support in SC3900FP compiler](#)

3.1.1 Understanding compiler environment

The StarCore compiler supports various file types. [Table 3-1](#) lists the filename extensions and their corresponding file types. The table also lists which component processes each file type.

Table 3-1. Compiler file types and extensions

| File Extension | File Type | Component |
|------------------|-----------------------------|--------------|
| .c/c++ | C/C++ source file | Preprocessor |
| .h | C header file | |
| w.i | Preprocessed C source | Front End |
| .lib | IR library | Optimizer |
| .s1 | IR linear assembly file | Optimizer |
| .asm, .s1 | Assembly file | Assembler |
| .eln | Relocatable ELF object file | Linker |
| .cmd, .mem, .l3k | Linker command file | Linker |

NOTE

It is possible to force the shell to process a file as if it were a different file type.

The final result of the compilation process is an executable object file, which has the .eld extension. [Figure 3-1](#) shows filename extensions at each stages of the compilation process.

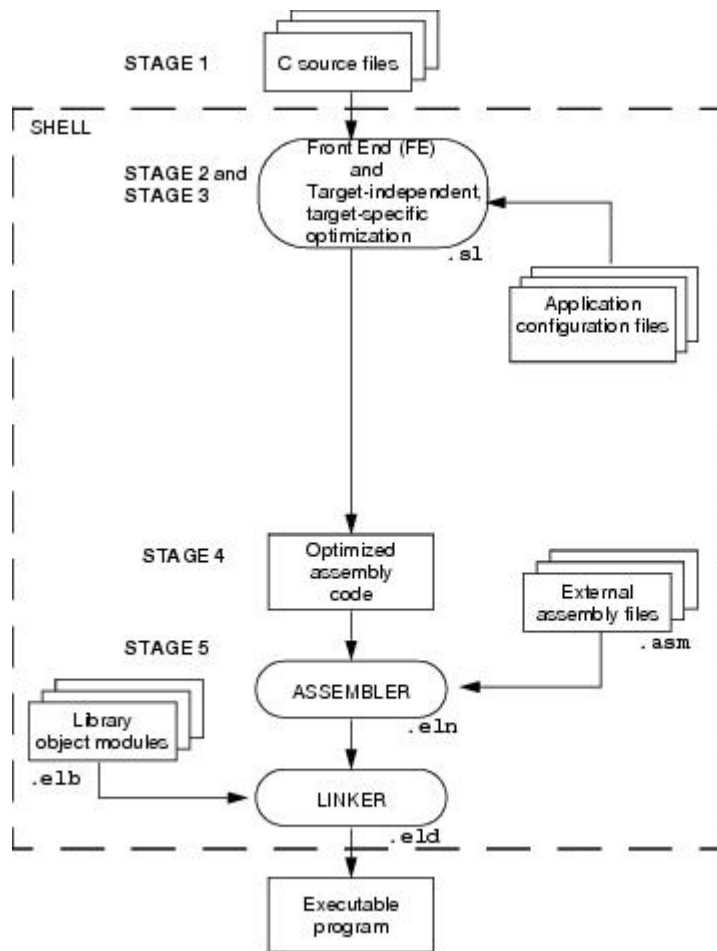


Figure 3-1. Compilation stages

Table 3-2 describes the stages in detail.

Table 3-2. Description of compilation stages

| Stage | Description |
|---------------------|--|
| Stage 1 | You invoke the shell, specifying the C/C++ source files and assembly files to be processed, and specifying the appropriate options |
| Stage 2 and Stage 3 | <p>The Front End (FE) identifies C/C++ source files by their file extension, pre-processes the source files, then passes the files to the optimizer.</p> <p>In the high-level optimization phase, the optimizer translates each IR file to an assembly ASCII file, and then performs target-independent optimizations. The optimizer can extract library files created in the IR form, including these library files at this stage of processing. Additionally, optimization includes any relevant information that the application and the machine-configuration files contain. The output of this stage is linear assembly code.</p> |

Table continues on the next page...

Table 3-2. Description of compilation stages (continued)

| Stage | Description |
|---------|---|
| Stage 4 | In the low-level optimizer phase, the optimizer carries out target-specific optimizations. It transforms the linear assembly code to the parallel assembly code. |
| Stage 5 | The optimizer sends the optimized assembly files to the assembler. The assembler assembles these files together with any specified external assembly files, and outputs these files to the linker. The linker combines the assembly object files together with any specified external assembly files, extracts any required object modules from the library, and produces the executable application. |

If none of the compiler stages recognize a filename extension, the compiler treats the file as an input file for the linker.

The shell provides a one-step command-line interface that you use to specify the files for each stage of the compilation process.

Note that beginning build 23.10.2 of the StarCore compiler, the default linker is `sc3000-ld`. In addition:

- the valid extension for `sc3000-ld` is only `.l3k`

Related Tasks

- [How to set environment variables](#)
- [How to create user-defined compiler startup code file](#)

Related Concepts

- [Understanding compiler startup code](#)

3.1.2 Understanding compiler startup code

The compiler startup code consists of following two phases:

- Bareboard startup code phase; an optional phase. The programs that execute without the support of any runtime executive or operating system run through this phase. In this phase, the compiler:
 - resets the interrupt vector table to default arrangement; sets the first entry of the table to the system entry point, `__crt0_start`, and rest of the entries to the `abort` function.
 - initializes hardware registers

- activates the timer, if any
- terminates the bareboard startup code phase and jumps to C/C++ environment startup code entry point, `__start`
- C/C++ environment startup code phase; a mandatory phase of all programs. This phase includes the initialization code and the finalization code. The initialization code is executed after the program initiates and before the `main` function is called. By default, the initialization code:
 - sets up and initializes the memory map
 - copies the initialized variables from ROM to RAM, if the `-mrom` option is specified. This option is required for the applications that do not use a `loader`.
 - sets the `argv` and `argc` parameters
 - enables interrupts, if disabled
 - calls the `main` function

The finalization code is executed after the `main` function terminates. By default, the finalization code uses the `exit` function to terminate the I/O services that the application did not terminate. The `exit` function also executes the `stop` instruction to stop the processor.

The C/C++ environment startup code also provides low-level, buffered I/O services to interact with debugging tools and run-time systems.

Related Tasks

- [How to set environment variables](#)
- [How to create user-defined compiler startup code file](#)

Related Concepts

- [Understanding compiler environment](#)

3.1.3 Understanding memory models

The StarCore compiler supports following memory models:

- Small memory model

Enabled by default; appropriate when all static data fits into the lower 64KB of the address space. All addresses must be 16-bit addresses.

- Big memory model

Appropriate when code, static data, and runtime library require 64KB to 1MB of memory. The big memory model does not restrict the memory space that is allocated to the addresses. In addition, when the big memory model is enabled, the compiler must use a longer instruction including a 32-bit address to access a data object, whether static or global. This operation requires an additional word. Consequently, the big memory model leads to a larger, and in some cases, slower source code than the equivalent source code written with small memory model enabled.

- Big memory model with far runtime library calls

Appropriate when code and static data require more than 64KB but less than 1MB of memory for all, but the runtime code. In this model, the runtime code can be more than 1MB away from the rest of the program.

- Huge memory model

Appropriate when the application requires more than 1MB of memory.

Memory models affect how the StarCore assembler interprets the memory addresses and allocates the memory space. The listing below shows an example.

Listing: Assembler interpretation of memory models

```
; Big memory model (3 16-bit words):
; Interprets address as 32-bit, and allocates maximum space:
move.l    address,d0

; Small memory model (2 16-bit words):
; The < symbol indicates 16-bit space, and saves memory space:
move.l    <address,d0
```

Certain instructions are valid only when used in small memory mode. For example, if < is omitted in the following instruction, an error message occurs:

```
bmset.w #0001,<address
```

The default memory layout for StarCore architectures is a single linear block divided into code and data areas. C/C++ language programs generate code and data in sections. The compiler places each of these sections in its own continuous space in the memory.

Heap and stack use the same memory representing the default dynamic configuration. In a static configuration, heap and stack use different memory areas. However, you can configure the memory layout for your specific requirements. See *StarCore SC3000 Linker User Guide* for more information.

The compiler uses heap for dynamic allocation of memory. The compiler allocates memory from a global pool for the stack and the heap together. The heap starts at the top of memory, and is allocated in a downward direction toward the stack.

Objects that are dynamically allocated are addressed only with pointers, and not directly. The amount of space that can be allocated to the heap is limited by the amount of available memory in the system.

To make more efficient use of the space allocated to data, you can use the heap to allocate large arrays, instead of defining them as static or global. For example, a definition such as `struct large array1[80];` can be defined using a pointer and the `malloc` function:

```
struct large *array1;
array1 = (struct large *)malloc(80*sizeof(struct large));
```

The compiler allocates an area of memory to the runtime stack, which is used for:

- allocation of local variables
- passing arguments to functions
- saving function return addresses
- saving temporary results

The stack is allocated in the area above the space used for the source code, and grows in an upward direction towards the top of memory. The compiler uses the SP register to manage this stack.

The StarCore architecture includes two stack pointers:

- DSP, used when the processor jumps to service a Debug exception
- ESP, used when the processor is running in Exception mode; default mode at initialization

The compiler makes no assumptions about which stack pointer to use, and uses the pointer for the current processor mode to point to the address at the top of the stack.

When the system is initialized, the stack pointer for the current mode is set by default to the address of the location directly after the code area, as defined in `StackStart` in the linker command file. The actual address of the stack is determined at link time.

The stack pointer for the current processor mode is automatically incremented by the C/C++ environment at the entry to a function. This ensures that sufficient space is reserved for the execution of the function. At the function exit, the stack pointer is decremented, and the stack is restored to its previous size prior to function entry. If your application includes assembly language routines and C/C++ code, you must ensure at the end of each assembly routine that the current stack pointer is restored to its pre-routine entry state.

NOTE

If you change the default memory configuration, make sure to allow sufficient space for the stack to grow. A stack overflow at

runtime, might cause your application to fail. The compiler does not check for stack overflow during compilation or at runtime.

When you compile your application without cross-file optimization, the allocations for each file are assigned to different sections of data memory. At link time these are dispatched to different addresses.

When compiling with cross-file optimization, the compiler uses the same data section for all allocations. If you want to override this and to instruct the compiler to use non-contiguous data blocks, you can edit the machine configuration file to define the exact memory map of the system that you want to use.

Related Tasks

- [How to specify memory model](#)

3.1.4 Understanding floating point support in SC3900FP compiler

This topic explains hardware and software floating point support in SC3900FP compiler.

3.1.4.1 Hardware floating point support in SC3900FP compiler

The hardware floating point support is available only in SC3900FP compiler.

The hardware floating point support allows the compiler to perform single precision floating point arithmetic, partially compliant with the IEEE 754. with the following exceptions:

- Only round-to-nearest-even, IEEE default rounding, rounding method is supported.
- De-normalized input is considered by SC3900FP to have zero value, that is single precision numbers are flushed to zero. No de-normalized numbers other than zero are generated as a calculation result.
- No hardware exceptions are automatically generated.

The hardware floating point support is not fully compatible with the SC3900FP software implementation of single floating point arithmetic. This is because the software implementation generates de-normalized numbers other than zero as the calculation results and does not consider de-normalized inputs to have zero value.

The hardware floating point support handles only the single precision floating point arithmetic. For double precision floating point arithmetic, the software implementation is always used, and therefore the SC3900FP de-normalized double precision numbers are not flushed to zero.

3.1.4.2 Software floating point support in SC3900FP compiler

The software floating point support implements both single and double precision floating point arithmetic, partially compliant with IEEE 754, with the following exception:

- Only round-to-nearest-even, IEEE default, rounding method is supported.

3.1.4.2.1 FLUSH_TO_ZERO

NOTE

The `FLUSH_TO_ZERO` option is available only in software floating point library.

This is a boolean configuration item that sets the behavior of un-normalized numbers. When set to true (the default) all un-normalized values are flushed to zero. This leads to better performance, but a smaller dynamic range.

For example, The listing below shows how to disable the `FLUSH_TO_ZERO` option.

Listing: Disabling Flushing to Zero

```
#include <fltmath.h>
...
FLUSH_TO_ZERO = 0;
```

Related Tasks

- [How to enable support for SC3900FP compiler](#)
- [How to disable hardware floating point support in SC3900FP compiler](#)

Related References

- [Floating-point characteristics \(float.h\)](#)
- [Floating-Point library interface \(fltmath.h\)](#)

3.2 General compiler concepts

In this section:

- [Understanding optimizer](#)
- [Understanding overflow behavior](#)
- [Understanding fractional and integer arithmetic](#)
- [Understanding intrinsic functions](#)
- [Understanding cw_assert function](#)
- [Understanding emulation library](#)
- [Understanding MEX-library](#)
- [Understanding modulo addressing](#)
- [Understanding predication](#)
- [Understanding code reordering](#)
- [Understanding function inlining](#)

3.2.1 Understanding optimizer

The optimizer converts preprocessed source files into assembly-language output code, applying a range of code transformations that significantly improve the efficiency of the executable program. The optimizer improves code performance in terms of execution time or code size, by producing the output code that is functionally equivalent to the original source code.

The traditional compiler optimizers analyze each source code file individually before the linker links them together. However, for optimal performance, the optimizer must analyze all the source files together. This approach is also known as the cross-file optimization approach. The cross-file optimization approach substantially improves the optimization, and the final optimized code is more efficient than the optimized code generated without cross-file optimization.

The optimizer applies most of these transformations to basic blocks of code. A basic block is a linear sequence of instructions for which there is only one entry point and one exit point. There are no branches in a basic block. In general, bigger basic blocks enable better optimization, as they increase the scope for further optimization.

The optimizer makes the source code take full advantage of the multiple execution units in the StarCore architecture by transforming linear code into parallelized code. The executable programs process instructions in the form of execution sets, with one execution set per cycle. The optimizer can increase the number of instructions in an execution set, so that two or more execution units process instructions in parallel in the same cycle.

- Linear code occupies one execution unit, no matter how many execution units are available. Each execution set consists of one instruction.
- Parallelized code execution sets can contain multiple instructions. If multiple execution units are available, they can execute the execution sets in parallel. Parallelized code executes faster and more efficiently than linear code.

Figure 3-2 illustrates the transformation of linear code into parallelized code.

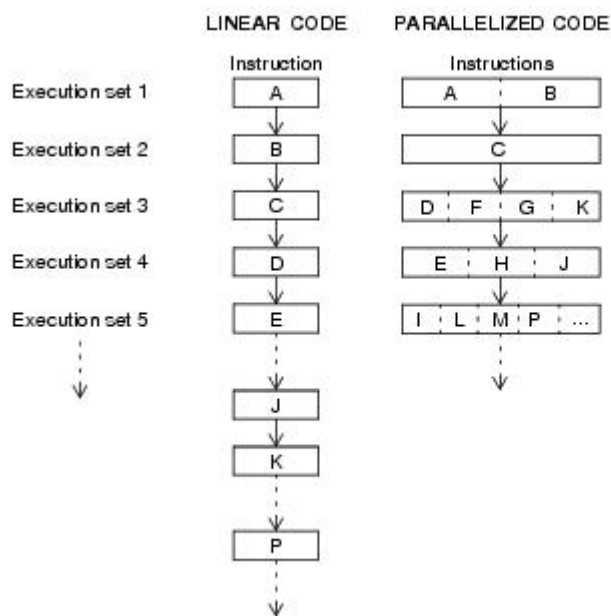


Figure 3-2. Transformation of linear code into parallelized code

The StarCore compiler supports four optimization levels described in Table 3-3.

Table 3-3. Optimization levels

| Level | Command-line option | Description | Effects |
|--------------------|---------------------|--|---|
| Level 0 | -O0 | Generates un-optimized code | Compiles fastest |
| Level 1 | -O1 | Applies target-independent optimizations. This level yields optimized linear code. | Compiles slower than level 0, but generates code that runs faster |
| Level 2/3(default) | -O2/-O3 | Applies target-independent optimizations and target-specific optimizations. In addition, the low-level optimizer performs global register allocation. This level yields parallelized code. | Takes advantage of parallel execution units, generating the highest performance code possible without cross-file optimization. Compromises size for speed and generates lesser number of cycles |
| Level 4 | -O4 | Performs advanced scalar and loop optimizations. Note that the optimizations enabled by -O4 are currently experimental, and are not deemed safe in all cases. | Additional optimizations for speed |

In addition to the four levels of optimization, the compiler also supports the options for size and cross-file optimization. [Table 3-4](#) describes these additional options.

Table 3-4. Additional optimization options

| Option | Description | Benefits |
|--------|---|--|
| -Od | Performs minimum optimization (tracking register content) for relatively small code size; can be specified together with any of the other optimization options except the -O0 option. | Preserves accuracy of debug information; reduces number of spills in the stack |
| -Os | Performs the specified level of optimization with primary emphasis on reducing the code size; can be specified together with any of the other optimization options except the -O0 option. When used in conjunction with the -O3 option, generates the smallest code | Produces smaller optimized assembly code |
| -Og | Performs cross-file optimization; can be specified together with any of the other optimization options except the -O0 option. | Produces the most efficient results when used with the -O3 option |

Related Tasks

- [How to improve performance of the generated code](#)
- [How to optimize C/C++ source code](#)

Related Concepts

- [Understanding intrinsic functions](#)

3.2.2 Understanding overflow behavior

The SC3900FP compiler has an undefined behavior on signed integer overflow. The result of such an operation does not guarantee the result.

In the case of unsigned integer overflow, the operation always wraps around.

3.2.3 Understanding fractional and integer arithmetic

Fractional arithmetic is important for computation-intensive algorithms, such as digital filters, speech coders, digital control, or other signal-processing tasks. In such algorithms, the compiler interprets the data as fractional values and performs the computations accordingly. However, fractional data types are not supported in native C language. Therefore, the StarCore compiler provides fractional intrinsic functions to support fractional data types. Fractional arithmetic examples include:

- $0.5 * 0.25 \rightarrow 0.125$
- $0.625 + 0.25 \rightarrow 0.875$
- $0.125 / 0.5 \rightarrow 0.25$
- $0.5 \gg 1 \rightarrow 0.25$

The compiler often uses saturation for signal-processing tasks. This prevents the severe output-signal distortions that might occur because of computation overflows that arise without saturation. You can selectively enable and disable saturation, so that limiting applies only to the final results, and not to the intermediate calculations.

Integer arithmetic is important for controller code, array indexing, address computations, peripheral setup and handling, bit manipulation, and other general-purpose tasks. Integer arithmetic examples include:

- $4 * 3 \rightarrow 12$
- $1201 + 79 \rightarrow 1280$
- $63 / 9 \rightarrow 7$
- $100 \ll 1 \rightarrow 200$

The user application needs to determine whether the compiler interprets the data in a specific memory location as fractional data or integer data. [Table 3-5](#) lists both the interpretations for a 16-bit value, depending upon the location of the binary point.

NOTE

The binary representation in [Table 3-5](#) corresponds to the location of the binary point for the fractional data interpretation. For the integer data interpretation, the binary point is immediately to the right of the LSB.

Table 3-5. Interpretation of 16-bit Data Value

| Binary Representation | Hexadecimal Representation | Integer Value (Decimal) | Fractional Value (Decimal) |
|-----------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|
| 0.100 0000 0000 0000 | 0x4000 | 16384 | 0.5 |
| 0.010 0000 0000 0000 | 0x2000 | 8192 | 0.25 |
| 0.001 0000 0000 0000 | 0x1000 | 4096 | 0.125 |
| 0.111 0000 0000 0000 | 0x7000 | 28672 | 0.875 |
| 0.000 0000 0000 0000 | 0x0000 | 0 | 0.0 |

Table continues on the next page...

Table 3-5. Interpretation of 16-bit Data Value (continued)

| Binary Representation | Hexadecimal Representation | Integer Value (Decimal) | Fractional Value (Decimal) |
|-----------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1.100 0000 0000 0000 | 0xC000 | -16384 | -0.5 |
| 1.110 0000 0000 0000 | 0xE000 | -8192 | -0.25 |
| 1.111 0000 0000 0000 | 0xF000 | -4096 | -0.125 |
| 1.001 0000 0000 0000 | 0x9000 | -28672 | -0.875 |

The following equation shows the relationship between a 16-bit integer and a fractional value:

$$\text{Fractional Value} = \text{Integer Value} / (215)$$

Table 3-6 lists the fractional and integer interpretation of a 40-bit value, depending upon the location of the binary point.

Table 3-6. Interpretation of 40-bit Data Value

| Hexadecimal Representation | 40-Bit Integer in Entire Accumulator | 16-Bit Integer in MSP (Decimal) | Fractional Value (Decimal) |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 0x0 4000 0000 | 1073741824 | 16384 | 0.5 |
| 0x0 2000 0000 | 536870912 | 8192 | 0.25 |
| 0x0 0000 0000 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| 0xF C000 0000 | -1073741824 | -16384 | -0.5 |
| 0xF E000 0000 | -536870912 | -8192 | -0.25 |

The following equation shows the relationship between a 40-bit integer and a fractional value:

$$\text{Fractional Value} = \text{Integer Value} / (231)$$

3.2.3.1 Arithmetic support on StarCore processors

The compiler natively supports these arithmetic operations:

- 40-bit add/subtract with and without saturation
- 32-bit add/subtract without saturation
- 32-bit fractional multiplication without saturation
- 32-bit integer multiplication
- 16-bit fractional multiplication with and without saturation
- 16-bit integer multiplication
- 40-bit logical operations

- 40-bit shift operations
- 32-bit shift operations
- 40-bit comparisons
- 32-bit comparisons
- 8-bit application specific arithmetic
- 16-bit SIMD operations
- 20-bit SIMD operations
- 64-bit add/subtract
- 64-bit shift operations

The type of arithmetic is specified in the instruction syntax, and unless otherwise specified, the operations performed are fractional operations. Instructions performing integer operations include the "i" flag in their syntax. The fractional arithmetic instructions perform a left shift by 1 bit after a multiply operation and may saturate depending on the instruction. The saturation behavior can be extracted from the instruction syntax - the "s" flag marks an always saturating instruction, as opposed to one that does not contain the "s" flag so it never saturates. For instance, `mac.s.x` designates a signed fractional multiply-accumulate operation that always saturates the results while `mac.x` refers to a non-saturating multiply-accumulate. For both data types, integer and fractional, and all supported sizes there exist load and store instructions.

[Figure 3-3](#) shows generated assembly instructions for equivalent fractional and integer operations.

| Fractional Operations | Integer Operations |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <code>ld.f (r0)+, d0</code> | <code>ld.w (r0)+, d0</code> |
| <code>st.f d1, (r1)</code> | <code>st.w d1, (r1)</code> |
| <code>mac.x d0.h, d1.h, d2</code> | <code>mac.i.x d0.l, d1.l, d2</code> |

Figure 3-3. Assembly Instructions for Equivalent Fractional and Integer Operations

Related Tasks

- [How to use fractional data types](#)

3.2.4 Understanding intrinsic functions

The StarCore instruction set includes both integer and fractional instructions. The integer instructions are accessed by the normal C language source code. Since native C language does not support fractional arithmetic, the StarCore compiler supports intrinsic (built-in) functions that map directly to the assembly instructions, and let you access fractional instructions and other architectural primitives.

The listing below shows an example of C source code that does not use intrinsics.

Listing: Sample C source code

```
short SimpleFir0(short *x, short *y) {
    int i;
    short ret;
    ret = 0;
    for(i=0;i<16;i++)
        ret += x[i]*y[i];
    return(ret);
}
```

Figure 3-4. Sample C source code

The listing below shows the assembly code that is generated.

Listing: Generated assembly code

```
*****
;*
;* Function Name:          _SimpleFir0
;* Stack Frame Size:     8 (0 from back end)
;* Calling Convention:    17
;* Parameter:             x   passed in register r0
;* Parameter:             y   passed in register r1
;*
;* Returned Value:       ret_SimpleFir0   passed in register r0
;*
*****
GLOBAL          _SimpleFir0
ALIGN 16
_SimpleFir0     TYPE      func OPT_SPEED
                SIZE     _SimpleFir0,F_SimpleFir0_end-_SimpleFir0,16
;PRAGMA stack_effect _SimpleFir0,8
```

```

[
    adda.lin    #8,sp            ; [1,1]
    eor.x      d0,d0,d0         ; [5,1]
    tfra.l     #4,r16           ; [0,0]
    adda.lin    #<2,r1,r2       ; [0,1]
    eor.x      d1,d1,d1         ; [7,1]
    eor.x      d2,d2,d2         ; [7,1]
    eor.x      d3,d3,d3         ; [7,1]
]
DW_2 TYPE debugsymbol
[
    anda       r1,r1,r8         ; [1,1]
    anda       r0,r0,r1         ; [1,1]
    adda.lin    #<2,r0,r3       ; [0,1]
]
[
    ld.w       (r1)+r16,d5      ; [7,1] 0%=0 [0]
    ld.w       (r8)+r16,d4      ; [7,1] 0%=0 [0]
    adda.lin    #<2,r2,r4       ; [0,0]
]
[
    mac.i.x    d4.l,d5.l,d0     ; [7,1] 1%=0 [0]
    ld.w       (r2)+r16,d4      ; [7,1] 1%=0 [0]
    adda.lin    #<2,r3,r5       ; [0,0]
    ld.w       (r3)+r16,d5      ; [7,1] 1%=0 [0]
]
[
    doen.3     #3               ; [0,1] @II4
    mac.i.x    d4.l,d5.l,d1     ; [7,1] 2%=0 [0]
    adda.lin    #<2,r4,r6       ; [0,0]
    adda.lin    #<2,r5,r7       ; [0,0]
]
[
    ld.w       (r4)+r16,d4      ; [7,1] 2%=0 [0]
    ld.w       (r5)+r16,d5      ; [7,1] 2%=0 [0]
]

```

General compiler concepts

```

]
[
    mac.i.x      d4.l,d5.l,d2      ; [7,1] 3%=0 [0]
    ld.w         (r7)+r16,d5       ; [7,1] 3%=0 [0]
    ld.w         (r6)+r16,d4       ; [7,1] 3%=0 [0]
]

    LOOPSTART3

L5
[
    mac.i.x      d4.l,d5.l,d3      ; [0,1] 4%=1 [0]
    ld.w         (r1)+r16,d5       ; [7,1] 0%=0 [1]
    ld.w         (r8)+r16,d4       ; [7,1] 0%=0 [1]
]

[
    mac.i.x      d4.l,d5.l,d0      ; [7,1] 1%=0 [1]
    ld.w         (r3)+r16,d5       ; [7,1] 1%=0 [1]
    ld.w         (r2)+r16,d4       ; [7,1] 1%=0 [1]
]

[
    mac.i.x      d4.l,d5.l,d1      ; [7,1] 2%=0 [1]
    ld.w         (r5)+r16,d5       ; [7,1] 2%=0 [1]
    ld.w         (r4)+r16,d4       ; [7,1] 2%=0 [1]
]

[
    mac.i.x      d4.l,d5.l,d2      ; [7,1] 3%=0 [1]
    ld.w         (r7)+r16,d5       ; [7,1] 3%=0 [1]
    ld.w         (r6)+r16,d4       ; [7,1] 3%=0 [1]
]

    LOOPEND3

[
    mac.i.x      d4.l,d5.l,d3      ; [0,1] 4%=1 [1]
    adda.lin     #-8,sp            ; [8,1]
]

DW_13 TYPE debugsymbol
    add.x        d0,d3,d0         ; [7,1]

```



```

        add.x        d0,d2,d0        ; [7,1]
        add.x        d0,d1,d0        ; [7,1]
        move.l       d0,r0           ; [7,1]
        sxta.w.l     r0,r0           ; [0,0]
        rts                               ; [8,1]

        GLOBAL      F_SimpleFir0_end

F_SimpleFir0_end
FuncEnd_SimpleFir0
TextEnd_test_manual

        ENDSEC

```

The listing below shows an example of C source code that uses intrinsics.

Listing: Sample C source code

```

#include <prototype_sc3900.h>
short SimpleFir1( short *x, short *y) {
    int i;
    int ret;
    ret = 0;
    for(i=0;i<16;i++)
        ret=__l_mac_x_hh(ret,__l_put_msb(x[i]),__l_put_msb(y[i]));
    return(__l_get_msb(ret));
}

```

The listing below shows the assembly code that is generated.

Listing: Generated assembly code

```

;*****
;*
;* Function Name:          _SimpleFir1
;* Stack Frame Size:      8 (0 from back end)
;* Calling Convention:    17
;* Parameter:             x   passed in register r0
;* Parameter:             y   passed in register r1
;*
;* Returned Value:       ret_SimpleFir1   passed in register r0
;*

```

General compiler concepts

```

;*****
GLOBAL          _SimpleFir1
ALIGN    16
_SimpleFir1     TYPE      func OPT_SPEED
                SIZE _SimpleFir1,F_SimpleFir1_end-_SimpleFir1,16
;PRAGMA stack_effect _SimpleFir1,8
[
    tfra.l      #<4,r4          ;[0,1]
    adda.lin    #<2,r1,r2       ;[0,1]
    adda.lin    #<2,r0,r3       ;[0,1]
    eor.x      d0,d0,d0        ;[5,1]
]
[
    doen.3     r4              ;[0,1]
    adda.lin    #<2,r2,r4       ;[0,0]
    adda.lin    #<2,r3,r5       ;[0,0]
]
[
    adda.lin    #8,sp           ;[2,1]
    anda       r1,r1,r8        ;[2,1]
    anda       r0,r0,r1        ;[2,1]
]
DW_4 TYPE debugsymbol
[
    adda.lin    #<2,r4,r6       ;[0,0]
    adda.lin    #<2,r5,r7       ;[0,0]
    tfra.l     #4,r0           ;[0,0]
]
LOOPSTART3
L5
[
    ld.f       (r1)+r0,d2      ;[7,1]
    ld.f       (r8)+r0,d1      ;[7,1]
]
[

```

```

        mac.x        d2.h,d1.h,d0        ; [7,1]
        ld.f        (r3)+r0,d4          ; [7,1]
        ld.f        (r2)+r0,d3          ; [7,1]
    ]
    [
        ld.f        (r5)+r0,d1          ; [7,1]
        ld.f        (r4)+r0,d2          ; [7,1]
    ]
    [
        mac.x        d4.h,d3.h,d0        ; [7,1]
        ld.f        (r7)+r0,d4          ; [7,1]
        ld.f        (r6)+r0,d3          ; [7,1]
    ]

        mac.x        d1.h,d2.h,d0        ; [7,1]
        mac.x        d4.h,d3.h,d0        ; [0,1]
        LOOPEND3
        st.l        d0,(sp-8)            ; [0,1]
        ld.w        (sp-8),d0           ; [8,1]
    [
        move.l      d0,r0                ; [8,1]
        adda.lin    #-8,sp               ; [8,1]
    ]
DW_14 TYPE debugsymbol
        sxta.w.l    r0,r0                ; [0,0]
        rts                            ; [8,1]
        GLOBAL      F_SimpleFir1_end
F_SimpleFir1_end
FuncEnd_SimpleFir1
TextEnd_test_manual
        ENDSEC
    
```

The listing above shows that when intrinsic functions are used, the compiler generates different assembly instructions. The data is loaded using fractional load instructions (`move.f`) and uses fractional arithmetic instructions (`mac`). The `mac` instruction performs a left shift after the multiply instruction and saturates after the addition, if necessary.

Related Tasks

- [How to improve performance of the generated code](#)
- [How to optimize C/C++ source code](#)

3.2.5 Understanding `__assert` function

The `__assert` function lets user indicate certain source code properties. The information so provided might be helpful to the compiler for optimizing the source code.

The `__assert` function is inserted in the application code as a function call with a condition as parameter. It has two different behaviors, depending on the optimization level:

- With no optimizations (`-O0`), the `__assert` function is transformed into a library function call. The `__assert` implementation checks the condition given as parameter, and if false, it generates an error. This helps application developers validate the information passed to `__assert`.
- For all other optimization levels, the `__assert` function lets user indicate certain source code properties as a hint for compiler optimizations. The compiler will interpret the condition, consider it true, and use it as input for its algorithms. It will never check the legality of the logical expression.

The information so provided might be helpful to the compiler for optimizing the source code. The support is restricted to establishing range (minimum, maximum values) and modulo (or alignment) for user variables. The condition can establish order relations (`>`, `>=`, `<`, `<=`, `==`) between C variables and constants, or modulo properties (`(var&0x01..1 == 0 OR var%const == 0)`). If the `__assert` condition is not recognized by the compiler and cannot be used in the two scopes above, it is ignored, eliminated and does not reach the final code.

As an example, `__assert((p&0x7)==0)` tells the compiler that `p` is aligned at 8, `__assert((var%2)==0 && var>10)` tells the compiler that `var` is an even number `> 10`, but `__assert((var1+var2)<10)` is not understood by the compiler.

3.2.5.1 Range analysis and loop optimizations

In *range analysis*, the compiler assesses the dynamics of a given variable at a given location. This knowledge might show that it is safe to substitute simpler or less-expensive code. The latest range analyzer modules are more accurate and can use functions such as `__assert` to pass information to the compiler.

The position of function `__attribute__((aligned))` - in code - means that passed information is both context sensitive and flow sensitive. For example, it is possible to specify via `__attribute__((aligned))` that a dynamic loop must iterate a given number of times, and that the iteration count must be a multiple of a particular constant. This information helps the compiler determine whether it is possible to unroll the loop.

Similarly, the function could pass alignment conditions in a context-dependant manner. Through `__attribute__((aligned))`, for example, the compiler could know the current value of a given pointer, if 8-byte aligned - before entering a loop.

3.2.5.2 Forcing alignment

Another use for a dedicated pragma or function `__attribute__((aligned))` is forcing or indicating alignment.

One way to inform the compiler how a pointer or array is aligned, is to use `__attribute__((aligned))`. However, note that this has wide visibility, so it is not very accurate.

- For pointers, the syntax is:
- For arrays, the syntax omits the asterisk:

3.2.5.3 `__attribute__((aligned(<n>)))`

One way to inform the compiler how a pointer or array is aligned, is to use `__attribute__((aligned(<n>)))`. However, note that this attribute has wide visibility, so it is not very accurate.

- For pointers, the syntax is:
- For arrays, the syntax omits the asterisk:

```
int *__attribute__((aligned(8))) a;
```

```
int __attribute__((aligned(8))) a[100];
```

3.2.5.4 Using `__attribute__((aligned))` for alignment

The `cw_assert` function provides another way to indicate pointer or array alignment: useful information for extending the scope of packing transformations. In the listing below, `cw_assert` indicates that the `pin` pointer is 8-aligned (`pin%8=0`).

Listing: Basic `cw_assert` packing example

```
...
short fct_assert_inptr1(int* pin)
__attribute__((noinline))
{
    int i, j, kiff, index, var;
    cw_assert(((int)pin%8)==0);
    var=4;
    j=0;

    for(i=0; i<8; i+=2) {
        pin[i+var] = j;
        pin[i+var+1] = j+1;
        j+=2;
    }
    return(pin[0]+var);
}
...
```

Knowing this alignment, and knowing that the initial values of `i` and `var` are 0 and 4, the compiler can use two-moves for the two accesses in the loop body. (For this example, `__attribute__((aligned(<n>)))` would be equivalent.)

NOTE

The `(int)` cast is mandatory as modulo arithmetic does not apply to pointers. The front-end rejects such cases.

The listing below is a complex variation of the code in shown in the above listing.

Listing: Complex `cw_assert` packing example

```
...
short fct_assert_inptr1(int var, int* pin)
__attribute__((noinline))
{
    int i, j, kiff, index;
    cw_assert(((int)pin%8)==0);
    cw_assert(var%8==0);
    j=0;

    for(i=0; i<8; i+=2) {
        pin[i+var] = j;
        pin[i+var+1] = j+1;
        j+=2;
    }
    return(pin[0]+var);
}
...
```

Combining a `__assert` for the `pin` pointer on one side, with a `__assert` for `var` on the other side, enables the compiler to determine that alignment is valid for multiple moves. This mechanism makes it possible to extend the scope of this transformation. This is especially useful for library functions that receive pointers and offsets as inputs.

NOTE

It is possible to merge the two `__assert` lines in the code listed above into one. For example, `__assert(((int)pin%8)==0 && var%8==0);`

3.2.5.5 Cast simplification in intermediate language

The compiler often promotes types when integral types are not used. This creates several temporary variables in the intermediate language, variables that make code hard to analyze and add several casts. Furthermore, it is not always easy to decrypt the created code patterns.

But type promotion is not necessary if there is no variable overflow. *Cast simplification* is removing type promotion wherever possible, so that the system performs instructions on the initial types of variables. The listing below shows source code for an example.

Listing: Range analysis: cast simplification source code

```
#include <prototype.h>

int alpha(short a)
{
    __assert(-10<=a && a<=10);

    a = a+1;

    if (a<0)
        a = -a;

    return a;
}
```

Without benefit of the range analyzer, the compiler promotes the type of variable `a` in both the addition `a = a+1` and the assignment `a = -a`. This prevents detection of the absolute value, resulting in the below listed code.

Listing: Range analysis: code with type promotion

```
inc d0
tstge d0
```

```

    iff sxt.w d0,d0
[
    iff neg d0
    ifa rtsd
]
    sxt.w d0,d0

```

But the range analyzer knows that the `cw_assert()` instruction prevents wraparound in either `a = a+1` or `a = -a`. This makes absolute value detection possible in the intermediate language, shortening code to that of the code listed below.

Listing: Range analysis: code with cast simplification

```

    inc d0
[
    abs d0

    rts
]

```

3.2.6 Understanding emulation library

For an application that runs on a host other than StarCore 3900FP DSP, the StarCore emulation library lets the applications use StarCore intrinsics.

Following table lists platforms and tools that the emulation library currently supports and how the library is integrated.

Table 3-7. Platforms and Tools Supported by Emulation Library

| Supported Platform and Tools | Integrated As |
|---|---|
| Windows - Visual Studio and CL compiler | <code>prototype.lib</code> , <code>prototype.dll</code> , <code>prototype.h</code> for SC3850, <code>prototype_sc3900.h</code> for SC3900FP |
| Linux (Red Hat 5) - GCC | <code>libprototype.so.1.0</code> |

The code matches the StarCore intrinsic with the equivalent emulation code in the Emulation library, compiles and executes without any error, and generates the output similar to that generated in StarCore environment.

The emulation library is available at the following location:

```
CWInstallDir /SC/StarCore_Support/compiler/library
```


where, *CWInstallDir* is the StarCore installation directory.

Note

- You do not need to modify the code of your application to use the emulation library.

Related Task

- [How to use emulation library](#)

Related Reference

- [Intrinsics supported in emulation library](#)

3.2.7 Understanding MEX-library

The StarCore MEX-library enables emulations of the StarCore SC3900FP intrinsics in the MATLAB® environment.

The MEX-library is built upon StarCore compiler's prototype library by using the external interfaces from MATLAB® environment.

However, note that the MEX-library does not introduce new prototypes in the StarCore compiler's prototype library.

The StarCore compiler provides the MEX-library as a zip archive, `sc3900_mex_library.zip`, along with `prototype_sc3900.dll` in the `install-dir/library` sub-directory.

The zip archive contains `.mexw32` files, each of which corresponds to one intrinsic and bears the name of the intrinsic prefixed by `sc3900`. For instance, the counterpart of the 40-bit addition intrinsic `__add_x` is `sc3900__add_x` in the MATLAB® library, and its corresponding file in the library is `sc3900__add_x.mexw32`.

NOTE

Versions of MATLAB® prior to 7.1 do not recognize MEX-files that have the `.mexw32` extension.

NOTE

Not all intrinsics supported by StarCore compiler's prototype library are available in the MEX-library. This is because not all of the intrinsics are relevant in the MATLAB® environment. For example, the prototypes used for memory transfer or the prototypes used for interrupt enabling/disabling.

NOTE

While MATLAB® is centered on matrix operations, the MEX-library functions currently operate only on single elements. Matrix operations are currently not supported. Therefore, if you use matrix operands, then only the first element is taken into consideration by the function.

3.2.7.1 Data types and operations

When calling a library function with immediate values, the MATLAB® default data type (double) is used, meaning that no explicit cast is necessary. Values are returned from functions as double.

The MEX-library defines the Word40 as struct. Setting a 40-bit value is performed with the `__x_set` intrinsic, `sc3900__x_set` in Matlab.

For example, in order to add two 40-bit values without saturation, use the following:

```
>> X_a = sc3900__add_x( sc3900__x_set( 1, 65535 ), sc3900__x_set( 2, 0 ) )
```

The 40-bit result will be displayed as follows:

```
ans =  
    ext: 3  
    body: 65535
```

Notes

- The `install-dir` directory refers to the default location where StarCore compiler directories are stored.

Related Task

- [How to use MEX-library in MATLAB® environment](#)

Related Reference

- [Intrinsics supported in emulation and MEX library](#)

3.2.8 Understanding modulo addressing

When a modulo operation causes memory addresses to be accessed in a wraparound pattern, the CodeWarrior for StarCore compiler tries to recognize the modulo behavior.

Consider the following function:

Listing: Example - Modulo Addressing

```
int Arr[30];
void test_modulo_addressing()
{
    int i;
    int j;
    for (i = 10; i < 30; ++i)
    {
        j = i % 20;
        Arr[j] = i;
    }
}
```

After `Arr[19]` is accessed, the next iteration of the loop accesses `Arr[0]` instead of `Arr[20]` because of the modulo operation.

When the optimization level is 1 or greater and the compiler is optimizing for speed, it recognizes the modulo behavior and rewrites the function, as the following code shows:

Listing: Code Rewritten by Compiler after Recognizing Modulo behavior

```
int Arr[30];
void test_modulo_addressing()
{
    int i;
    int j;

    __ModuloBuffer buf = __ConstructModuloBuffer(&Arr[0], 20);
    int* pi = &Arr[10];
    for (i = 10; i < 30; ++i)
    {
        *pi = i;
        pi = __AddWithModulo(pi, 1, buf);
    }
    buf = __DestructModuloBuffer(buf);
}
```

The `__ConstructModuloBuffer` call sets up a modulo buffer with a base address of `&Arr[0]` and a size of 20 elements.

The `__AddWithModulo` call produces a sum of its first two inputs within the modulo buffer that is its third input. In this case it increments the `pi` pointer to the next element of the `Arr` array. When the pointer reaches the end of the modulo buffer, it wraps around to the beginning. So, the call works the same as:

```
pi = &Arr[0] + ((pi - &Arr[0]) + 1) % 20;
```

The difference is that the `__AddWithModulo` call is a strong hint that the compiler should try to speed up the execution by utilizing the available modulo addressing hardware.

Finally, the `__DestructModuloBuffer` call releases the modulo buffer.

NOTE

All of these calls are merely an illustration of the compiler's internal representation of the function. You should not try to call them directly.

The backend of the compiler finishes the compilation by utilizing the special modulo addressing mode of the `SC3900` AGU. The final assembly code for the function is:

Listing: Assembly Code

```
GLOBAL          _test_modulo_addressing
ALIGN          32

_test_modulo_addressing          TYPE          func OPT_SPEED

                                SIZE
_test_modulo_addressing,F_test_modulo_addressing_end-
_test_modulo_addressing,32

;PRAGMA stack_effect _test_modulo_addressing,0

[
    tfra.l          #_Arr,r1          ;[0,1]
    doen.0          #+20              ;[0,1]
    tfra.l          #+80,r24         ;[0,1]
    tfr.x           #<+10,d2         ;[8,1]
]

    adda.lin        #+40,r1,r0        ;[0,1]

[
    bmseta          #+8,mct1.l       ;[0,0]
    ora             r1,r1,r8          ;[0,0]
]

LOOPSTART0

L2

[
```

```

    st.l      d2, (r0)+      ; [11,1]
    add.x     #<+1, d2, d2   ; [0,1]
]

    LOOPEND0

[

    bmc1ra   #+15, mct1.l   ; [0,0]
    rts      ; [13,1]
]

GLOBAL      F_test_modulo_addressing_end

```

3.2.9 Understanding predication

The SC3900FP core boasts 6 predicates (p0-p5) that are taken advantage of to boost performance. The goal is to improve execution speed and it is achieved by reducing the number of change of flow instructions executed at run time, by giving other optimizations the opportunity to be applied on a larger window of instructions and by enabling instruction pipelining and better scheduling due to the reduced dependencies. This enablement is derived from the ability to generate up to six predicates to condition the executed instructions.

During if-conversion, conditioned change of flow instructions are removed and the instructions jumped over are instead conditioned with a condition opposite to the one the change of flow was executed on. Having more conditions available for this operation allows the removal of more change of flow instructions in more contexts.

The conditioned section of the flow graph will be concatenated to the previous section due to the removal of the change of flow which will enable more optimizations.

Listing: C Code Example

```

if ((a == 0) || (a == 1))
{
    d += b;
}
if (b == 0)
{
    e += 2;
}
if (c > 10)

```

General compiler concepts

```
{
    f --;
}
```

Generated code:

```
[
    cmp.eq.l    #<+1,d47,p0:p1    ; [15,1]
    cmp.eq.l    #<+0,d47,p0:p1    ; [15,1]
    ld.l        (r1),r2           ; [19,1]
    ld.l        (r10),r4          ; [23,1]
    tfra.l      #_e,r21           ; [0,1]
]

    ld.l        (r21),d17         ; [0,1]
    cmpa.ne     #<+0,r2,p2:p3     ; [19,1]

[
    IF.p0      ld.l        (r3),d12    ; [17,1]
    IF.p0      ld.l        (r1),d41    ; [17,1]
    IF.p3      add.x       #<+2,d17,d17 ; [21,1]
]

[
    IF.p0      add.x       d41,d12,d53 ; [17,1]
    IF.p3      st.l        d17,(r21)   ; [21,1]
]

[
    IF.p0      st.l        d53,(r3)    ; [17,1]
               cmpa.le     #<+10,r4,p0:p1 ; [23,1]
]

    IF.p1      sub.x       #<+1,d61,d61 ; [25,1]
    IF.p1      st.l        d61,(r17)   ; [25,1]
```

3.2.10 Understanding code reordering

Code reordering is a transformation performed by the compiler in order to achieve better code. The objective is to reduce the execution time by reducing the number jumps taken at execution time. This is obtained by moving code that is unlikely to execute. The compiler needs user input in order to make this transformation and the user may help it by using the `likely` and `unlikely` macros. As a result, the compiler would know how to reorder the code in such a way that jumps are avoided (in the majority of cases).

The consequence of performing code reordering is that the instructions are rearranged so that the most likely blocks to be executed are grouped in a succession (thus not needing jumps) and the rest of the unlikely code is put at the end of functions. This has another advantage, the code which is unlikely to be executed may not even be loaded from memory into cache since it is located after the end of the function thus reducing unnecessary memory reading. An add-on to this optimization is the splitting of the function in two different sections. The `likely` code remains in place but the `unlikely` one is moved to another section. For example,

Listing: Code Reordering Example

```
int test_assert(int *v, int n)
{
    int i;
    int sum = 0;
    int cnt = 0;
    for (i = 0; i < n; ++i)
    {
        cnt += i;
        if (v[i] % 2)
        {
            myexit(i);
        }
        sum += v[i];
    }
    return sum - cnt;
}
```

For the previous snippet of C code, the generated code looks like:

Listing: Generated Code

```
StackOffset__test_assert EQU 0; at _test_assert sp = 0
StackOffset_DW_2 EQU 12; at DW_2 sp = 12
StackOffset_DW_18 EQU 0; at DW_18 sp = 0
```

General compiler concepts

```

*,*****;*
*;* Function Name:          _test_assert          *;*
*;* Stack Frame Size:      56 (0 from back end)  *;*
*;* Calling Convention:    1                    *;*
*;* Parameter:             v   passed in register r0      *;*
*;* Parameter:             n   passed in register r1      *;*
*;* Returned Value:       ret_test_assert   passed in register r0 *;*
*,*****;*

GLOBAL          _test_assert

ALIGN           32

_test_assert    TYPE

func OPT_SPEED  SIZE

_test_assert,F_test_assert_end-_test_assert,32;

PRAGMA stack_effect _test_assert,56

[
    cmpa.le      #+0,r1,p5          ; [0,0]
    push.4x     d28:d29:d30:d31    ; [0,0]
    push.4l     r28:r29:r30:r31    ; [0,0]
    eor.x       d30,d30,d30        ; [13,1]
]

DW_2 TYPE debugsymbol

[
    eora        r31,r31,r31        ; [14,1]
    eora        r29,r29,r29        ; [15,1]
    anda        r0,r0,r28          ; [0,0];FixUp Code B1
    IF.p5      bra        L3        ; [0,0]
]

    anda        r1,r1,r30          ; [0,0];FixUp Code

L2

[
    ld.l        (r28),d37          ; [0,1]
    adda.lin    r29,r31,r31        ; [17,1]
    anda        r29,r29,r0         ; [20,1] B3
]

    lsh.rgt.l   #<+31,d37,d44     ; [0,1]

```



```

        add.x      d44,d37,d17      ; [0,1]
        ash.rgt.l  #<+1,d17,d50     ; [0,1]
        ash.lft.x  #<+1,d50,d16     ; [0,1]
        sub.x      d16,d37,d46     ; [18,1]
        cmp.eq.l   #<+0,d46,p0:p1   ; [18,1]
IF.p0      jmp     L4              ; [18,1]
        jsr     _myexit            ; [20,1]
        ld.l     (r28),d37         ; [0,1]

L4
[
        deca.ne   r30,p5           ; [0,0]
        add.x     d37,d30,d30      ; [22,1]
        adda.lin  #<+1,r29,r29     ; [15,1]
        adda.lin  #<+4,r28,r28     ; [0,1]
]
IF.p5      bra     L2              ; [0,0]

L3
[
        move.l    d30,r17         ; [24,1]
        suba.lin  r31,r17,r0      ; [24,1]
        pop.4l   r28:r29:r30:r31 ; [0,0]
        pop.4x   d28:d29:d30:d31 ; [0,0]
]
DW_18 TYPE debugsymbol
        rts                    ; [25,1]

GLOBAL    F_test_assert_end
F_test_assert_end
FuncEnd_test_assert
    
```

Note that the `IF.p0 jmp L4` instruction always executes, when the condition inside the `if` is false. If the condition is false most of the time, then the jump adds an unnecessary delay during execution. The solution to this problem is to use the `unlikely` macro and mark the condition as seldomly true, so that the compiler can optimize the code accordingly.

The `if` statement modified to use `unlikely` looks like:

```
if (unlikely(v[i] % 2))
```

The generated code looks like the code listed below:

Listing: Generated Code

```
SECTION .text LOCAL
SECFLAGS ALLOC,NOWRITE,EXECINSTR

SECTYPE PROGBITS

TextStart_assert

StackOffset_test_assert      EQU 0 ; at _test_assert sp = 0

StackOffset_DW_2            EQU 12 ; at DW_2 sp = 12

StackOffset_DW_16          EQU 0 ; at DW_16 sp = 0

*,*****,*
*,* Function Name:          _test_assert          *,*
*,* Stack Frame Size:      48 (0 from back end)   *,*
*,* Calling Convention:    1                     *,*
*,* Parameter:             v passed in register r0 *,*
*,* Parameter:             n passed in register r1 *,*
*,* Returned Value:       ret_test_assert passed in register r0 *,*
*,*****,*

GLOBAL          _test_assert

ALIGN          32

_test_assert   TYPE

func OPT_SPEED

SIZE _test_assert,F_test_assert_end-_test_assert,32

;PRAGMA stack_effect _test_assert,48

[

    cmpa.le      #+0,r1,p5          ; [0,0]
    push.4x     d28:d29:d30:d31    ; [0,0]
    push.4l     r28:r29:r30:r31    ; [0,0]
    eor.x       d30,d30,d30        ; [13,1]

]

DW_2 TYPE debugsymbol

[

    eora        r31,r31,r31        ; [14,1]
    eora        r29,r29,r29        ; [15,1]
    anda        r0,r0,r28          ; [0,0];FixUp Code B1
    IF.p5      bra        L3        ; [0,0]

]

```

```

        anda        r1,r1,r30        ; [0,0] ;FixUp Code

L2
[
        ld.l        (r28),d37        ; [0,1]
        adda.lin    r29,r31,r31      ; [17,1]
        anda        r29,r29,r0      ; [20,1] B3
]

        lsh.rgt.l   #<+31,d37,d44   ; [0,1]
        add.x       d44,d37,d17     ; [0,1]
        ash.rgt.l   #<+1,d17,d50    ; [0,1]
        ash.lft.x   #<+1,d50,d16    ; [0,1]
        sub.x       d16,d37,d46     ; [18,1]
        cmp.eq.l    #<+0,d46,p0:p1  ; [18,1]
IF.p1    jmp.nobtb  assertPF0       ; [18,1]

L4
[
        deca.ne     r30,p5          ; [0,0]
        add.x       d37,d30,d30     ; [22,1]
        adda.lin    #<+1,r29,r29    ; [15,1]
        adda.lin    #<+4,r28,r28    ; [0,1]
]

IF.p5    bra        L2              ; [0,0]

L3
        move.l     d30,r17          ; [24,1]

[
        suba.lin    r31,r17,r0      ; [24,1]
        pop.4l     r28:r29:r30:r31 ; [0,0]
        pop.4x     d28:d29:d30:d31 ; [0,0]
]

DW_16 TYPE debugsymbol

        rts                    ; [25,1]

GLOBAL
F_test_assert_end
F_test_assert_end
FuncEnd_test_assert

```

General compiler concepts

```

ENDSEC

SECTION .unlikely LOCAL

SECFLAGS ALLOC,NOWRITE,EXECINSTR

SECTYPE PROGBITS

StackOffset_assert_test_assertassertPF0      EQU      0      ; at
assert_test_assertassertPF0 sp = 0

;*****;
;* Function Name:          assert_test_assertassertPF0          ;*
;* Stack Frame Size:      8 (0 from back end)                  ;*
;* Calling Convention:    3                                     ;*
;*****;

ALIGN 32

assert_test_assertassertPF0 TYPE func OPT_SPEED

SIZE assert_test_assertassertPF0,Fassert_test_assertassertPF0_end-
assert_test_assertassertPF0,32

;PRAGMA stack_effect assert_test_assertassertPF0,8

assertPF0

        jsr          _myexit          ; [20,1]
        ld.l         (r28),d37        ; [0,1]
        jmp          L4                ; [0,0]

Fassert_test_assertassertPF0_end
FuncEnd_assert_test_assertassertPF0

ENDSEC

```

Note that the `unlikely` code is moved in a separate function in a separate section, the `.unlikely` section. The initial conditioned jump has changed from `IF.p0 jmp L4` to `IF.p1 jmp.nobtbassertPF0` so the jump is taken only when the condition is true, which happens seldomly. Any other `unlikely` portions of code are included in the `.unlikely` section.

Related Tasks

- [How to enable code reordering](#)

3.2.11 Understanding function inlining

The inline process in the SC3900 compiler is controlled by the following option:

| Option | Description |
|--------|-------------------------------|
| inline | Specifies the inline options. |

The following table lists and describes the parameters for `inline` option:

Table 3-8. Inline option keywords

| Keyword | Command-line option | Description |
|------------|---------------------|---|
| never | -inline -never | Disables all inlining including <code>always_inline</code> functions. |
| none off | -inline -none off | Turns off the inlining for <code>inline</code> functions. |
| on smart | -inline -on smart | Turns on the inlining for <code>inline</code> functions (default). |
| auto | -inline -auto | Auto-inlines the small functions (without <code>inline</code> explicitly specified) (by default, activated starting with O2). |
| noauto | -inline -noauto | Disables the auto-inline. |
| all | -inline -all | Turns on the aggressive inlining. Same as <code>inline</code> , <code>on</code> and <code>auto</code> functions. |

The group of functions that cannot be inlined by the frontend contains:

- Asm functions
- Functions with `__attribute__((noinline))`
- Functions with side effects in return/arguments (constructors, destructors etc)

In order to guarantee that a function is always inlined (if the compiler can establish the legality), `__attribute__((always_inline))` attribute must be used. Note that the restrictions related to recursivity are considered.

The frontend auto-inlines functions without `__attribute__((always_inline))` attribute in O2, O3 and O4 optimizations.

In order to be considered for inlining, a function without the attributes `__attribute__((always_inline))` OR `__attribute__((inline))` must pass the inline constraints:

- The caller and the callee have the same optimizations levels

Case 1:

- The function is not part of the never inline group
- The function is used exactly ones
- The estimated size (in bytes) of the function is smaller than 650 (or the value set by `#pragma ipa_inline_max_auto_size`)

Case 2:

Pragmas and attributes concepts

- The function is not part of the never inline group
- The estimated size (in bytes) of the function is smaller than 300 (or 5 times the value set by `#pragma inline_max_auto_size`)

All caller/callee function pairs considered for inlining with the exceptions of the ones with `__attribute__((always_inline))` must respect the following conditions:

- After inline, the estimated size of the caller is either ≤ 2000 or smaller $4 \times$ (initial size)
- After inline, the estimated size of the caller is either ≤ 10000 or smaller $5/4 \times$ (initial size)

`#pragma aggressive_inline on` bypass these conditions.

There is no limit for the depth of inlining, with the exception of recursivity, where restrictions apply.

During size optimizations, a function is inlined if the compiler can establish that after the inline the overall size of the call is not increased:

- Function called exactly once.
- Size of call is higher than the size added after the inline by local parameters.

Related Tasks

- [How to inline or prevent inlining of function](#)

Related References

- [#pragma inline_max_auto_size](#)
- [#pragma ipa_inline_max_auto_size](#)

3.3 Pragmas and attributes concepts

Compiler pragmas follow this general syntax:

```
#pragma pragma-name [argument(s)]
```

Each pragma must fit on one line. One or more of the arguments may be optional; commas must delimit arguments.

Each pragma or attribute applies only to a specific context, so you must place pragmas or attributes accordingly:

- Pragmas and attributes that apply to functions - place the pragmas only in the scope of the function, after the opening brace. The attributes are defined before the opening brace.
- Pragmas and attributes that apply to statements - place the pragmas immediately before the relevant statement, or immediately before any comment lines that precede the statement.
- Pragmas and attributes that apply to variables - place the pragmas after the object definition, or after any comment lines that follow that definition. If a pragma refers to objects, the objects must be defined explicitly.

Place the attributes between the type name and the variable name.

- Other pragmas and attributes - place them according to their individual requirements.

Related Task

- [Function pragmas and attributes tasks](#)
- [Statement pragmas tasks](#)
- [Other pragmas and attributes tasks](#)

Related Reference

- [Function pragmas and attributes](#)
- [Statement pragmas and attributes](#)
- [Other pragmas and attributes](#)



Chapter 4 References

This section consists of reference information to which you might need to refer, to accomplish compiler tasks.

- [Command-line options](#)
- [Pragmas and attributes](#)
- [Runtime libraries](#)
- [Calling conventions](#)
- [Predefined Macros](#)
- [C++ specific features](#)
- [Intrinsics supported in emulation and MEX library](#)

4.1 Command-line options

This appendix lists the command-line options and flags available with StarCore compiler.

In this appendix:

- [Shell behavior control options](#)
- [Application file options](#)
- [Pre-processing control options](#)
- [Output file extension options](#)
- [C language options](#)
- [Optimization and code options](#)
- [Shell passthrough options](#)
- [File and message output options](#)
- [Hardware configuration options](#)
- [Library options](#)
- [Low level optimizer options](#)

Command-line options

- [Compiler front-end warning messages](#)
- [Warning index values](#)

4.1.1 Shell behavior control options

[Table 4-1](#) lists the shell behavior control options.

Table 4-1. Shell behavior control options

| Option | Description |
|-------------|---|
| -c | Compiles and assembles only; does not invoke the linker |
| -cfe | Stops after Front End and high-level optimization phase. |
| -E [file] | Stops after preprocessing source files; removes the comments |
| -env <path> | Define the path of the compiler; given path must be the root of the compiler directory; overrides the SC100_HOME environment variable |
| -F file | Reads additional shell options from the specified file; appends them to command line |
| -h or none | Displays the shell help page, invocation syntax, and available options |
| -S | Stops after compilation; does not invoke the assembler |

4.1.2 Application file options

You use application file options in an application configuration file. [Table 4-2](#) lists the application file options available.

Table 4-2. Application File Options

| Option | Default Value | Description |
|-----------------|---------------|--|
| Allconst_To_Rom | FALSE | If TRUE, stores in ROM all symbols that the high-level optimizer finds constant. |
| Const_To_Rom | TRUE | If FALSE, does <i>not</i> place constants in ROM. |
| Init_To_Rom | FALSE | If TRUE, permits placement of an array initializer in ROM. |
| String_To_Rom | FALSE | If TRUE, places all strings in ROM. |
| Switch_To_Rom | FALSE | If TRUE, places all switches in ROM. |

Table continues on the next page...

Table 4-2. Application File Options (continued)

| Option | Default Value | Description |
|----------------------------------|---------------|--|
| Uninit_Globals_To_Bss | FALSE | If TRUE, places all uninitialized global variables to BSS. |
| Uninit_And_Zeroed_Globals_To_Bss | FALSE | If TRUE, places all uninitialized or zero initialized global variables to BSS. |

4.1.3 Pre-processing control options

Table 4-3 lists the shell control pre-processing options.

Table 4-3. Shell control pre-processing options

| Option | Description |
|-----------|---|
| -C [file] | Pre-processes only; preserves comments |
| -Dmacro | Defines specified pre-processor macro (No space required before the macro name) |
| -Idir | Adds the specified directory to the <code>include</code> file paths (No space required before the directory name) |
| -M [file] | Pre-processes only; generates dependencies in the <code>make</code> syntax |
| -Umacro | Un-defines specified pre-processor macro (No space required before the macro name) |

4.1.4 Output file extension options

Table 4-4 lists the shell control output file options.

Table 4-4. Shell control output file options

| Option | Description |
|------------|--|
| -xasm file | Treats the specified file as <code>.asm</code> assembler source file |
| -xc file | Treats the specified file as C source file |
| -o file | Assigns the specified name to the output file |
| -r dir | Redirects all output to the specified directory |

4.1.5 C language options

Table 4-5 lists the C language options.

Table 4-5. C Language Options

| Option | Description |
|--------------------------|--|
| -ansi | Specifies strict ANSI mode; all C source files must be ANSI/ISO C files with no extensions(Default mode is ANSI/ISO C with extensions) |
| -g | Adds DWARF debug information to the generated files |
| -ge | Adds DWARF debug extensions to the generated files |
| -kr | Specifies K&R/pcc mode; all C source files must be K&R/pcc C files (Default mode is ANSI/ISO C with extensions) |
| --min_enum_size<n> | Sets minimum enumeration-type size to the specified number of bytes: 1, 2, or 4 (4 is the default option) |
| --min_struct_align=<min> | Sets minimum alignment for structures. Default alignment value is 1 |
| -reject_floats | Checks for floating-point variables/operations. If found, stops compilation and issues an error message. |
| -requireprotos | Controls whether or not the compiler should expect function prototypes |
| -sc | Makes char type variables signed (Default mode) |
| -usc | Makes char type variables unsigned |

4.1.6 Optimization and code options

Table 4-6 lists the optimization and code options.

Table 4-6. Optimization and code options

| Option | Description |
|------------------------|---|
| -align | Forces alignment:0 = disables alignment1= aligns hardware loops2 = aligns hardware and software loops3 = aligns all labels4 = aligns all labels and function call return points |
| -allow_load_spec | Enables memory read speculation |
| -opt=[no]alias_by_type | Disables alias by type rules when analyzing aliases. |
| -mod | Enables modulo buffer support |
| -no_load_spec | Disables memory read speculation |
| --no_switch_table | Blocks generation of a switch table |

Table continues on the next page...

Table 4-6. Optimization and code options (continued)

| Option | Description |
|-------------|--|
| -O (or -O2) | Performs all optimizations with high-level local register allocation; produces optimized, non-linear assembly language code (Default optimization level) |
| -O0 | Disables all optimizations; produces unoptimized assembly language code |
| -O1 | Performs all target-independent optimizations but no target-specific optimizations |
| -O3 | Performs enhanced register allocation |
| -O4 | Performs both target-independent and target-dependent optimizations. |
| -Od | Disables all optimizations; produces smaller code size than -O0 option |
| -Og | Performs optimization across source file boundaries |
| -Os | Adds space optimization to the existing level of optimization; reduces size of assembly code (Not valid with -O0 option); when used in conjunction with -O3, generates the smallest code |

4.1.7 Shell passthrough options

Table 4-7 lists the shell passthrough options.

Table 4-7. Shell passthrough options

| Option | Description |
|---------------|--|
| -Xasm option | Passes specified options and arguments to the assembler |
| -Xll t option | Passes specified options and arguments to the low-level optimizer. |
| -Xlnk option | Passes specified options and arguments to the linker |

4.1.8 File and message output options

Table 4-8 lists the file and message output options.

Table 4-8. File and message output options

| Option | Description |
|------------------------------------|---|
| -de | Keeps generated error file for each source file |
| -dL [file] | Generates default C list file for each (or specified) source file |
| -dL1 [file] | Generates a C list file with include files for each (or specified) source file. Note that the list file will not be generated for the include file enclosed between angle brackets, <>. |
| -dL2 [file] | Generates a C list file with expansions for each (or specified) source file |
| -dL3 [file] | Generates a C list file with include files and expansions for each (or specified) source file |
| -dm [file] | Generates a link map file |
| -do | Generates structure field definition offsets as EQUs |
| -dx [file] | Generates a cross-reference information file |
| -n | Displays command lines without executing |
| -q or -w | Displays errors only; quiet mode (Default setting) |
| -s | Instructs the compiler to keep all the assembly language (.s1) files that it generates |
| -v | Displays all information; verbose mode |
| -Wparameter-<keyword> or -W<index> | Controls warnings and remarks |
| -save-temps | Continues the build process without deleting the intermediate files (keeps both assembly and preprocessed files). |

4.1.9 Hardware configuration options

Table 4-9 lists the hardware configuration options.

Table 4-9. Hardware Configuration Options

| Option | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| -arch | Specifies target architecture; valid options are: (cores) sc3900fp, b4460, b4860. Note that Freescale silicon is big-endian. |
| allconst_to_rom | Stores in ROM all symbols that the high-level optimizer finds constant. Default value is off. |
| init_to_rom | Permits placement of an array initializer in ROM. Default value is off. |
| -be | Compiles for big-endian target configuration |
| -crt file | Specifies user-defined startup file |

Table continues on the next page...

Table 4-9. Hardware Configuration Options (continued)

| Option | Description |
|-----------|--|
| -ma file | Specifies user-defined application configuration file |
| -mb | Compiles in big memory model |
| -mb1 | Compiles in big memory model with runtime library calls in huge memory model |
| -mem file | Specifies user-defined linker command file |
| -mrom | Copies all the initialized variables from ROM to RAM at startup |
| -view | Selects a specific view for the application configuration file |

Related Tasks

- [How to enable support for SC3900FP compiler](#)
- [How to disable hardware floating point support in SC3900FP compiler](#)
- [How to enable fused multiply and add generation](#)

4.1.10 Library options

Table 4-10 lists the library options.

Table 4-10. Library Options

| Option | Description |
|----------------------------------|---|
| -complib [name] | Creates a self-contained component with the specified name |
| const_to_rom | Places constants in ROM. Default value is on. |
| -l file | Supplies the specified library file |
| -no_runtime_lib | Does not link with default runtime libraries |
| -npr | Disables the replacement of prototype (intrinsic) function |
| -reentrant | Links with reentrant library and the startup file |
| -selflib | Creates a self-contained library |
| string_to_rom | Places all strings in ROM. Default value is off. |
| switch_to_rom | Places all switches in ROM. Default value is off. |
| uninit_globals_to_bss | Places all uninitialized global variables to BSS. Default value is off. |
| uninit_and_zeroed_globals_to_bss | Places all uninitialized or zero initialized global variables to BSS. Default value is off. |

4.1.11 Low level optimizer options

Low level optimizer (-x11t) options are divided into two categories:

- Basic options
- Advanced options

Table 4-11 lists the low level optimizer basic options.

Table 4-11. Low level optimizer basic options

| Option | Description |
|-------------|--|
| -static_asm | Implicitly assume that assembly functions are static |
| -do | Generates structure field definitions offset as EQUs |

4.1.12 Compiler front-end warning messages

The table below lists the keywords that you use for compiler front-end warning reporting.

Table 4-12. Compiler front-end warning reporting keywords

| Keyword | Command-line option | Default value | Description |
|--------------|-----------------------|---------------|--|
| on | -Wmwfe-on | | Enables most compiler front-end warnings |
| off | -Wmwfe-off | | Disables all compiler front-end warnings |
| all | -Wmwfe-all | | Enables all compiler front-end warnings |
| most | -Wmwfe-most | | Enables most compiler front-end warnings |
| full | -Wmwfe-full | | Enables all compiler front-end warnings, but may lead to spurious warnings |
| anyprintconv | -Wmwfe-anyprintconv | False | Generates warnings about any pointer-to-integer conversions. |
| | -Wnomwfe-anyprintconv | | Does not generate warnings about any pointer-to-integer conversions. |
| cmdline | -Wmwfe-cmdline | False | Enables command-line driver/parser warnings. |
| | -Wnomwfe-cmdline | | Disables command-line driver/parser warnings. |
| comma | -Wmwfe-comma | False | Generates warnings about extra commas. |
| | -Wnomwfe-comma | | Does not generate warnings about extra commas. |
| display | -Wmwfe-display | False | Displays list of active warnings. |
| dump | -Wmwfe-dump | False | Displays list of active warnings. |

Table continues on the next page...

Table 4-12. Compiler front-end warning reporting keywords (continued)

| Keyword | Command-line option | Default value | Description |
|----------------------|--|---------------|---|
| emptydecl | -Wmwfe-emptydecl (or -Wmwfe-empty) | True | Generates warnings about empty declarations. |
| | -Wnomwfe-emptydecl (or -Wnomwfe-empty) | | Does not generate warnings about empty declarations. |
| error | -Wmwfe-error (or -Wmwfe-err) | | Activates treatment of compiler-front-end warnings as errors. |
| | -Wnomwfe-error (or -Wnomwfe-err) | | Deactivates treatment of compiler-front-end warnings as errors. |
| extended | -Wmwfe-extended | True | Activates pedantic error checking. |
| | -Wnomwfe-extended | | Deactivates pedantic error checking |
| extracomma | -Wmwfe-extracomma | False | Generates warnings about extra commas. |
| | -Wnomwfe-extracomma | | Does not generate warnings about extra commas |
| filecaps | -Wmwfe-filecaps | False | Generates warnings about incorrect capitalization in #include "". |
| | -Wnomwfe-filecaps | | Does not generate warnings about incorrect capitalization in #include "". |
| gen_asm_header_error | -Wmwfe-no-gen_asm_header_error | True | Transforms error for "inline assembly functions. |
| | -Wnomwfe-gen_asm_header_error | | Does not support 'asm_header' section" into warning |
| hidevirtual | -Wmwfe-hidevirtual | True | Generates warnings about hidden virtual functions. |
| | -Wnomwfe-hidevirtual | | Does not generate warnings about hidden virtual functions. |
| hiddenvirtual | -Wmwfe-hiddenvirtual (or -Wmwfe-hidden) | True | Generates warnings about hidden virtual functions. |
| | -Wnomwfe-hidevirtual (or -Wmwfe-hidden) | | Does not generate warnings about hidden virtual functions. |
| illpragmas | -Wmwfe-illpragmas | True | Generates warnings about invalid pragmas. |
| | -Wnomwfe-illpragmas | | Does not generate warnings about invalid pragmas. |
| implicitconv | -Wmwfe-implicitconv (or -Wmwfe-implicit) | False | Generates warnings about implicit integer-to-floating-point or floating-point-to-integer conversions. |
| | -Wnomwfe-implicitconv (or -Wnomwfe-implicit) | | Does not generate warnings about implicit integer-to-floating-point or floating-point-to-integer conversions. |
| impl_float2int | -Wmwfe-impl_float2int | False | Generates warnings about implicit floating-point-to-integer conversions. |
| | -Wnomwfe-impl_float2int | | Does not generate warnings about implicit floating-point-to-integer conversions. |
| impl_int2float | -Wmwfe-impl_int2float | False | Generates warnings about implicit integer-to-floating-point conversions. |
| | -Wnomwfe-impl_int2float | | Does not generate warnings about implicit integer-to-floating-point conversions. |

Table continues on the next page...

Table 4-12. Compiler front-end warning reporting keywords (continued)

| Keyword | Command-line option | Default value | Description |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------|--|
| impl_signedunsigned | -Wmwfe-impl_signedunsigned | False | Generates warnings about implicit signed/unsigned conversions. |
| | -Wnomwfe-Impl_signedunsigned | | Does not generate warnings about implicit signed/unsigned conversions. |
| iserror | -Wmwfe-iserror (or -Wmwfe-iserr) | Off | Activates treatment of compiler-front-end warnings as errors. |
| | -Wnomwfe-iserror (or -Wnomwfe-iserr) | | Deactivates treatment of compiler-front-end warnings as errors. |
| largeargs | -Wmwfe-largeargs | False | Generates warnings about passing large arguments to un-prototyped functions. |
| | -Wnomwfe-largeargs | | Does not generate warnings about passing large arguments to un-prototyped functions. |
| missingreturn | -Wmwfe-missingreturn | True | Generates warnings about returns without values in non-void-returning functions. |
| | -Wnomwfe-missingreturn | | Does not generate warnings about returns without values in non-void-returning functions. |
| notinlined | -Wmwfe-notinlined | False | Generates warnings about 'inline' functions not inlined. |
| | -Wnomwfe-notinlined | | Does not generate warnings about 'inline' functions not inlined. |
| notused | -Wmwfe-notused | False | Generates warnings about result of non-void-returning function not being used. |
| | -Wnomwfe-notused | | Does not generate warnings about result of no-void-returning function not being used. |
| padding | -Wmwfe-padding | False | Generates warnings about padding added between struct members. |
| | -Wnomwfe-padding | | Does not generate warnings about padding added between struct members. |
| pedantic | -Wmwfe-pedantic | True | Activates pedantic error checking |
| | -Wnomwfe-pedantic | | Deactivates pedantic error checking |
| possible | -Wmwfe-possible | True | Generates warnings about possible unwanted side effects. |
| | -Wnomwfe-possible | | Does not generate warnings about possible unwanted side effects. |
| pragmas | -Wmwfe-pragmas | True | Generates warnings about invalid pragmas |
| | -Wnomwfe-pragmas | | Does not generate warnings about invalid pragmas |
| pstdintconv | -Wmwfe-pstdintconv | True | Generates warnings about lossy pointer-to-integer conversions. |
| | -Wnomwfe-pstdintconv | | Does not generate warnings about lossy pointer-to-integer conversions. |
| structclass | -Wmwfe-structclass | False | Generates warnings about inconsistent use of class and struct. |
| | -Wnomwfe-structclass | | Does not generate warnings about inconsistent use of class and struct. |

Table continues on the next page...

Table 4-12. Compiler front-end warning reporting keywords (continued)

| Keyword | Command-line option | Default value | Description |
|--------------|---|---------------|--|
| sysfilecaps | -Wmwfe-sysfilecaps | False | Generates warnings about incorrect capitalization in #include <>. |
| | -Wnomwfe-sysfilecaps | | Does not generate warnings about incorrect capitalization in #include <>. |
| tokenpasting | -Wmwfe-tokenpasting | True | Generates warnings about tokens not formed by the ## operator. |
| | -Wnomwfe-tokenpasting | | Does not generate warnings about tokens not formed by the ## operator. |
| undefmacro | -Wmwfe-undefmacro (or -Wmwfe-undef) | False | Generates warnings about undefined macros in #if/#else conditionals. |
| | -Wnomwfe-undefmacro (or -Wnomwfe-undef) | | Does not generate warnings about undefined macros in #if/#else conditionals. |
| unwanted | -Wmwfe-possible | True | Generates warnings about possible unwanted side effects |
| | -Wnomwfe-possible | | Does not generate warnings about possible unwanted side effects |
| unused | -Wmwfe-unused | True | Generates warnings about unused arguments or variables. |
| | -Wnomwfe-unused | | Does not generate warnings about unused arguments or variables. |
| unusedarg | -Wmwfe-unusedarg | False | Generates warnings about unused arguments |
| | -Wnomwfe-unusedarg | | Does not generate warnings about unused arguments. |
| unusedexpr | -Wmwfe-unusedexpr | False | Generates warnings about using expressions as statements without side effects. |
| | -Wnomwfe-unusedexpr | | Does not generate warnings about using expressions as statements without side effects. |
| unusedvar | -Wmwfe-unusedvar | True | Generates warnings about unused variables. |
| | -Wnomwfe-unusedvar | | Does not generate warnings about unused variables. |

NOTE

For complete description and possible solutions of warning messages generated by these warning keywords, refer to the *Build Tools Message Reference Manual*.

4.1.13 Warning index values

Table 4-13 lists the warning index values that you can use with `-w` option.

Table 4-13. Warning Index Values

| Index Value | Command-line Option | Description |
|-------------|---------------------|---|
| 1401 | -W1401 -Wno1401 | Generates wrapper warning: "A tool that is switched off has an option"Does not generate this wrapper warning. |
| 1402 | -W1402 -Wno1402 | Generates wrapper warning: "A tool has finished abnormally"Does not generate this wrapper warning. |
| 1403 | -W1403 -Wno1403 | Generates wrapper warning: "A file is defined as being parsed by mwfe and forced to cobj"Does not generate this wrapper warning. |
| 1404 | -W1404 -Wno1404 | Generates wrapper warning: "A file is defined as being parsed by cobj and forced to mwfe"Does not generate this wrapper warning. |
| 1405 | -W1405 -Wno1405 | Generates wrapper warning: "Lister Generation failed"Does not generate this wrapper warning. |
| 1407 | -W1407 -Wno1407 | Generates wrapper warning: "Misuse of -env option"Does not generate this wrapper warning. |
| 1408 | -W1408 -Wno1408 | Generates wrapper warning: "An option appears twice"Does not generate this wrapper warning. |
| 1409 | -W1409 -Wno1409 | Generates wrapper warning: "An option is defined in a duplicated way"Does not generate this wrapper warning. |
| 1410 | -W1410 -Wno1410 | Generates wrapper warning: "The command line calls nothing"Does not generate this wrapper warning. |
| 1411 | -W1411 -Wno1411 | Generates wrapper warning: "An input file will not be treated"Does not generate this wrapper warning. |
| 1412 | -W1412 -Wno1412 | Generates wrapper warning: "An unknown extension for file is used, so file is treated as an input to the linker"Does not generate this wrapper warning. |
| 1413 | -W1413 -Wno1413 | Generates wrapper warning: "Internal Warning Message"Does not generate this wrapper warning. |
| 1601 | -W1601 -Wno1401 | Generates wrapper warning: "A tool that is switched off has an option."Does not generate this wrapper warning. |
| 1401 | -W1401 -Wno1601 | Generates wrapper remark: "Debugging in optimized mode."Does not generate this wrapper remark. |

Table continues on the next page...

Table 4-13. Warning Index Values (continued)

| Index Value | Command-line Option | Description |
|-------------|---------------------|--|
| 1602 | -W1602 -Wno1602 | Generates wrapper remark: "Default name for the error file is used"Does not generate this wrapper remark. |
| 1603 | -W1603 -Wno1603 | Generates wrapper remark: "Default name for the list file is used"Does not generate this wrapper remark. |
| 1604 | -W1604 -Wno1604 | Generates wrapper remark: "Default name for the crossref file is used"Does not generate this wrapper remark. |
| 3206 | -W3206 -Wno3206 | Generates lcode warnings while performing standard optimizations.Does not generate lcode warnings while performing standard optimizations. |
| 3207 | -W3207 -Wno3207 | Generates lcode warnings while performing loop optimizations.Does not generate lcode warnings while performing loop optimizations. |
| 3208 | -W3208 -Wno3208 | Generates lcode warnings while performing range analysis optimizations.Does not generate lcode warnings while performing range analysis optimizations. |
| 3209 | -W3209 -Wno3209 | Generates lcode warnings while performing code generation optimizations.Does not generate lcode warnings while performing code generation optimizations. |
| 3210 | -W3210 -Wno3210 | Generates lcode warnings upon reaching maximum stack size.Does not generate lcode warnings upon reaching maximum stack size. |
| 3211 | -W3211 -Wno3211 | Generates lcode warnings upon exhausting memory.Does not generate lcode warnings upon exhausting memory. |
| 3001 | -W3001 -Wno3001 | Generates lcode default remarks.Does not generate lcode default remarks. |
| 3002 | -W3002 -Wno3002 | Generates lcode command-line option remarks.Does not generate lcode command-line option remarks. |
| 3003 | -W3003 -Wno3003 | Generates internal lcode option remarks.Does not generate internal lcode option remarks. |
| 3004 | -W3004 -Wno3004 | Generates lcode segment remarks.Does not generate lcode segment remarks. |
| 3005 | -W3005 -Wno3005 | Generates lcode remarks while parsing.Does not generate lcode remarks while parsing. |

Table continues on the next page...

Table 4-13. Warning Index Values (continued)

| Index Value | Command-line Option | Description |
|-------------|---------------------|--|
| 3006 | -W3006 -Wno3006 | Generates lcode remarks while performing standard optimizations.Does not generate lcode remarks while performing standard optimizations. |
| 3007 | -W3007 -Wno3007 | Generates lcode remarks while performing loop optimizations.Does not generate lcode remarks while performing loop optimizations. |
| 3008 | -W3008 -Wno3008 | Generates lcode remarks while performing range analysis optimizations.Does not generate lcode remarks while performing range analysis optimizations. |
| 3009 | -W3009 -Wno3009 | Generates lcode remarks while performing code generation optimizations.Does not generate lcode remarks while performing code generation optimizations. |
| 3010 | -W3010 -Wno3010 | Generates lcode remarks upon reaching maximum stack size.Does not generate lcode remarks upon reaching maximum stack size. |
| 3011 | -W3011 -Wno3011 | Generates lcode remarks upon exhausting memory.Does not generate lcode remarks upon exhausting memory |
| 6001 | -W6001 -Wno6001 | Generates linker command-line warnings.Does not generate linker command-line warnings. |
| 6002 | -W6002 -Wno6002 | Generates linker warnings while performing dead-stripping.Does not generate linker warnings while performing dead-stripping. |
| 6003 | -W6003 -Wno6003 | Generates linker warnings while processing the linker command file.Does not generate linker warnings while processing the linker command file. |
| 6999 | -W6999 -Wno6999 | Generates default linker warnings.Does not generate default linker warnings. |

4.2 Pragmas and attributes

In this appendix:

- [Function pragmas and attributes](#)

- [Statement pragmas and attributes](#)
- [Other pragmas and attributes](#)

4.2.1 Function pragmas and attributes

This section lists pragmas and attributes that apply to specific functions. You must define these pragmas in the scope of their functions, directly after the open-brace character ({} that marks the start of the scope.

The attributes are defined before the open-brace character ({}).

4.2.1.1 #pragma alias_by_type

Instructs the compiler to use alias by type rules for alias analysis.

Syntax

```
#pragma alias_by_type on | off | reset
```

Remarks

Refer Chapter 6.5, Paragraph 7 in C99 Standard document, to understand alias by type rules. By default, this pragma is on.

4.2.1.2 #pragma fct_never_return func_name

Deprecated. The compiler will ignore the pragma and issue a warning. Use the `__attribute__((noreturn))` keyword.

Permits non-standard return from the specified function; enables optimization that involves removal of code that includes normal return instructions. You may place this pragma in a header file, or at the head of a source file.

4.2.1.3 #pragma inline

Deprecated. The compiler will ignore the pragma and issue a warning. Use the `inline/inline` keyword.

Directs the compiler to inline any function that contains this pragma. Function inlining must not be confused with `#pragma inline`. Former is compiler implicit and latter is user enforced. The user can enforce function-inlining using `#pragma inline` and several other methods and such enforced inlining works at `-O0` as well.

However, the compiler implicit function-inlining is triggered only on `-O2` and higher.

4.2.1.4 `#pragma inline_call func_name`

Directs the compiler to inline the next call of the specified function; must be placed just before that call. (Has no effect on a function call made through a pointer.)

4.2.1.5 `#pragma interrupt func_name`

Defines the specified function as an interrupt handler; makes the function an interrupt entry.

4.2.1.6 `#pragma never_return`

Deprecated. The compiler will ignore the pragma and issue a warning. Use the `__attribute__((noreturn))` keyword.

Permits non-standard return from the function that contains this pragma; enables optimization that involves removal of code that includes normal return instructions.

4.2.1.7 `#pragma noinline`

Deprecated. The compiler will ignore the pragma and issue a warning. Use the `__attribute__((noinline))` keyword.

Directs the compiler to *not* inline any function that contains this pragma.

4.2.1.8 #pragma novector and __attribute__((novector))

Disables compiler automatic vectorization at loop level (`#pragma novector`) or function level (`__attribute__((novector))`).

Syntax

```
#pragma novector
```

Example

```
for (i=0; i<100; i++)
{
#pragma novector
dst[i] = src[i];
}
```

If the pragma is added, the loop code is not vectorized even if the compiler considers it is legal to vectorize the code. If the pragma is removed, the loop code is vectorized if the compiler considers it is legal to vectorize the code. This fully disables all vectorization optimizations on the loop code.

If `__attribute__((novector))` is added to the function description, it fully disables vectorization for the considered function. It is not propagated after function inline, so it must be always associated to `__attribute__((noinline))`.

Syntax

```
__attribute__((novector))
```

Example

```
void func(int arg) __attribute__((novector)) __attribute__((noinline))
{
    ...
}
```

Related Task

- [How to disable automatic vectorization](#)

4.2.1.9 Pragmas to control function inlining

Following pragmas control the function inlining:

- [#pragma auto_inline](#)
- [#pragma dont_inline](#)

- `#pragma inline_max_auto_size`
- `#pragma ipa_inline_max_auto_size`
- `#pragma warn_notinlined`
- `#pragma aggressive_inline`

4.2.1.9.1 `#pragma auto_inline`

Instructs the compiler to automatically select the functions suitable for inlining, in addition to the functions declared explicitly with the `inline` keyword.

Syntax

```
#pragma auto_inline on | off | reset
```

Remarks

Note that if you enable the `dont_inline` pragma, the compiler ignores the setting of the `auto_inline` pragma and does not inline any functions.

By default, this pragma is `on` starting with O2.

4.2.1.9.2 `#pragma dont_inline`

Instructs the compiler to not to inline any function calls, even those declared with the `inline` keyword or within a class declaration. Also, the compiler does not automatically inline functions, regardless of the `auto_inline` pragma.

Syntax

```
#pragma dont_inline on | off | reset
```

Remarks

If you disable this pragma, the compiler expands all inline function calls, within the limits you set through other inlining-related pragmas.

By default, this pragma is `off`.

4.2.1.9.3 `#pragma inline_max_auto_size`

Determines the maximum complexity for an auto-inlined function.

Syntax

```
#pragma inline_max_auto_size (complex)
```

Parameters

`complex`

The `complex` value multiplied by 5 is an approximation of the number of statements in a function. The current default value is 300 (60 for `inline_max_auto_size`). Selecting a higher value will inline more functions, but can lead to excessive code bloat.

Remarks

This pragma does not correspond to any panel setting.

4.2.1.9.4 #pragma ipa_inline_max_auto_size

Determines the maximum complexity for an auto-inlined function if called only once.

Syntax

```
#pragma ipa_inline_max_auto_size (complex)
```

Parameters

`complex`

The `complex` value is an approximation of the number of statements in a function. The current default value is 650. Selecting a higher value will inline more functions, but can lead to excessive code bloat.

Remarks

This pragma does not correspond to any panel setting.

4.2.1.9.5 #pragma warn_notinlined

Controls the issuing of warning messages for functions the compiler cannot inline.

Syntax

```
#pragma warn_notinlined on | off | reset
```

Remarks

The compiler issues a warning message for non-inlined inline (i.e., on those indicated by the `inline` keyword or in line in a class declaration) function calls.

By default, this pragma is off.

4.2.1.9.6 #pragma aggressive_inline

Instructs the IPA based inliner to inline more functions when this option is enabled.

Syntax

```
#pragma aggressive_inline on | off | reset
```

Remarks

Enabling this option can cause code bloat in programs that overuse inline functions.

By default, this pragma is off.

4.2.2 Statement pragmas and attributes

You place pragmas and attributes that apply to statements immediately before their relevant statements.

4.2.2.1 #pragma align func_name al_val

Deprecated. The compiler will ignore the pragma and issue a warning.

Use the `__attribute__((aligned(<n>)))` keyword.

Applies specified alignment value to specified function; overrides compiler's default alignment rule. Also applies to alignment given through an application file.

The `al_val` must be a power of 2, limit is 8192 (error emitted by Farscape otherwise: "Error: illegal or unsupported alignment value").

4.2.2.2 #pragma noswitchtable

Forces mapping of a C switch statement, using a set of conditional static gotos, instead of a computed goto.

Remarks

Must be placed just before the switch statement.

4.2.2.3 #pragma profile value

Sets profiling information for a statement.

Remarks

`value` is a signed 32-bit value. Its maximum is therefore `0x7FFFFFFF`.

4.2.2.4 #pragma relax_restrict

Controls the use of `restrict` qualifier on nested variables.

The optimizer ignores "" qualifiers on nested variables, because (unlike parameters) they can alias objects in the same function that are defined outside of the scope of the restrict variable or even within the same scope but in another iteration (if the nested variable is defined in a loop).

Remarks

Enabling `relax_restrict` instructs the compiler to treat local "restrict" pointers as pointers that will not alias any object that is used within the scope of the containing function. So this may generate incorrect code for cases where nested restrict variables are used to access objects from outer scopes or across iterations.

By default, `relax_restrict` is disabled.

4.2.2.5 #pragma require_prototypes on/off

Enforces the requirement of function prototypes. The compiler generates an error message if you define a previously referenced function that does not have a prototype. If you define the function before it is referenced but do not give it a prototype, this pragma causes the compiler to issue a warning message.

4.2.2.6 #pragma switchtable

Forces mapping of a C switch statement, using a computed jump; uses pointer type as default. Must be placed just before the switch statement. Note that the compiler throws an error message for `#pragma switchtablebyte` if the switch-statement > 256 bytes.

4.2.2.7 #pragma switchtablebyte

Like `#pragma switchtable`, provided that code generated for lines between the switch-statement braces ({ }) fits into 255 bytes. Must be placed just before the switch statement. Note that the compiler throws an error message if the switch-statement > 256 bytes.

4.2.2.8 #pragma switchtableword

Like `#pragma switchtable`, provided that code generated for lines between the switch-statement braces ({ }) fits into 65535 bytes. Must be placed just before the switch statement.

4.2.2.9 #pragma no_btb

Forces the compiler to not to `jump` resulting from an `IF` statement in the branch target buffer. Therefore, no branch prediction occurs on resulting `jump` or branch instruction. Useful to avoid penalties that result from wrong prediction if the condition in the `IF` statement is random in nature.

4.2.3 Other pragmas and attributes

Place these additional pragmas and attributes immediately after the definition of the objects to which the pragmas refer. The object definitions must be explicit.

4.2.3.1 #pragma align var_name al_val | *ptr al_val

Deprecated. The compiler will ignore the pragma and issue a warning. Use the `__attribute__((aligned(<n>)))` keyword.

Forces alignment on an array or pointer variable object.

For local variables, `al_val` must be a power of 2, limit is 8192 (error emitted by Farscape otherwise: "Error: illegal or unsupported alignment value").

For global variables, `al_val` must be a power of 2, limit is 8192 (error emitted by Farscape otherwise: "Error: illegal or unsupported alignment value").

4.2.3.2 `#pragma bss_seg_name "name"`

Renames bss segment in the ELF file. (You must define the name used to override the default in the linker command file.)

4.2.3.3 `#pragma data_seg_name "name"`

Renames data segment in the ELF file. (You must define the name used to override the default in the linker command file.)

4.2.3.4 `#pragma init_seg_name "name"`

Renames init segment in the ELF file. (You must define the name used to override the default in the linker command file.)

4.2.3.5 `#pragma min_struct_align min`

Sets minimum alignment for structures; applies to the file in which it is defined. Default alignment value is 4. However, note that using a value lower than the default value of 4 may break the Application Binary Interface (ABI).

4.2.3.6 #pragma loop_count (min_iter, max_iter [, {modulo}, [remainder]])

Specifies:

- Minimum number of iterations (the compiler can use this value to remove loop bypass tests),
- Maximum number of iterations (the compiler can use this value to assess the induction-variable range),
- Modulo/remainder pair (the compiler uses these values to unroll loops with dynamic loop count).

Example

Iterate the loop at least once, at most 16 times; the loop count is a multiple of 2:

```
#pragma loop_count (1,16,2,0)
```

Remarks

This pragma must be inserted after the loop starter; not all fields are mandatory.

4.2.3.7 #pragma loop_multi_sample constant_val

For an enclosed loop nest, performs an unroll and jam, then unrolls the enclosed loop. The constant is the unroll-and-jam factor. This #pragma applies only to loop nests that are single instruction blocks without calls.

Example:

```
#pragma loop_multi_sample 8
```

4.2.3.8 #pragma loop_unroll constant_val

Unrolls constant time in the loop in which this pragma appears. Applies only to a single instruction block loop without calls.

Example:

```
#pragma loop_unroll 2
```


4.2.3.9 #pragma loop_unroll_and_jam constant_val

Performs an unroll and jam on the enclosed loop nest. The constant is the unroll-and-jam factor. This #pragma applies only to loop nests that are single instruction blocks, without calls.

Example:

```
#pragma loop_unroll_and_jam 8
```

4.2.3.10 #pragma pgm_seg_name "name"{, "overlay"}

Renames text segment in the ELF file. (You must define the name used to override the default in the linker command file.)

4.2.3.11 #pragma rom_seg_name "name"{, "overlay"}

Renames the `rom` segment in the ELF file. (You must define the name used to override the default in the linker command file.)

4.3 Runtime libraries

This appendix describes runtime libraries available with the compiler.

- [Character typing and conversion \(ctype.h\)](#)
- [Floating-point characteristics \(float.h\)](#)
- [Floating-Point library interface \(fltmath.h\)](#)
- [Integer characteristics \(limits.h\)](#)
- [Locales \(locale.h\)](#)
- [Floating-point math \(math.h\)](#)
- [Program administrative functions](#)
- [I/O library \(stdio.h\)](#)
- [General utilities \(stdlib.h\)](#)
- [String functions \(string.h\)](#)
- [Time functions \(time.h\)](#)

Table 4-14 summarizes the C libraries. The non-ISO C libraries contain the compiler's built-in intrinsic functions. The header file you use to include such a library depends on whether your code has any conflicts between certain assembly-language operations and intrinsic functions.

Table 4-14. Supported Libraries

| Library Type | Header File | Description |
|--------------|------------------------------|---|
| ISO | <code>ctype.h</code> | Character typing and conversion |
| | <code>float.h</code> | Floating-point characteristics |
| | <code>getopt.h</code> | <code>getopt()</code> function implementation |
| | <code>limits.h</code> | Integer characteristics |
| | <code>locale.h</code> | Locales |
| | <code>math.h</code> | Floating-point math |
| | <code>setjmp.h</code> | Nonlocal jumps |
| | <code>signal.h</code> | Signal handling |
| | <code>stdarg.h</code> | Variable arguments |
| | <code>stddef.h</code> | Standard definitions |
| | <code>stdio.h</code> | I/O library |
| | <code>stdlib.h</code> | General utilities |
| | <code>string.h</code> | String functions |
| | <code>time.h</code> | Time functions |
| Non-ISO | <code>prototype.h</code> | Built-in intrinsic functions. |
| | <code>prototype_asm.h</code> | Alternative header file that defines built-in intrinsic functions so that they do not conflict with these assembler operations: <code>add</code> , <code>debug</code> , <code>debugv</code> , <code>di</code> , <code>ei</code> , <code>max</code> , <code>mark</code> , <code>min</code> , <code>mpyuu</code> , <code>mpysu</code> , <code>mpyus</code> , <code>stop</code> , <code>sub</code> , <code>trap</code> , <code>wait</code> . If needed, include this file in your code instead of <code>prototype.h</code> . |

4.3.1 Character typing and conversion (`ctype.h`)

Table 4-15 lists the testing and conversion functions that the compiler supports. These functions are in the `ctype.h` library.

Table 4-15. Testing and conversion functions

| Category | Function | Purpose |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--|
| Testing functions | <code>int isalnum(int)</code> | Tests for <code>isalpha</code> or <code>isdigit</code> |
| | <code>int isalpha(int)</code> | Tests for <code>isupper</code> or <code>islower</code> |

Table continues on the next page...

Table 4-15. Testing and conversion functions (continued)

| Category | Function | Purpose |
|----------------------|--------------------------------|--|
| | <code>int iscntrl(int)</code> | Tests for any control character |
| | <code>int isdigit(int)</code> | Tests for decimal digit character |
| | <code>int isgraph(int)</code> | Tests for any printing character except space |
| | <code>int islower(int)</code> | Tests for lowercase alphabetic character |
| | <code>int isprint(int)</code> | Tests for any printing character including space |
| | <code>int ispunct(int)</code> | Tests for any printing character not space and not <code>isalnum</code> |
| | <code>int isspace(int)</code> | Tests for white-space characters |
| | <code>int isupper(int)</code> | Tests for uppercase alphabetic character |
| | <code>int isxdigit(int)</code> | Tests for hexadecimal digit character |
| Conversion functions | <code>int tolower(int)</code> | Converts uppercase alphabetic character to the equivalent lower case character |
| | <code>int toupper(int)</code> | Converts lowercase alphabetic character to the equivalent uppercase character |

4.3.2 Floating-point characteristics (float.h)

The compiler uses IEEE format (ANSI/IEEE Std 754-1985) to represent single precision and double precision floating point numbers. The double precision floating-point format is supported by default.

[Table 4-16](#) lists the name and default value of each single precision floating point manifest constant.

NOTE

The floating-point constant definitions are in `float.h`.

Table 4-16. Default values of single precision floating-point constants

| Constant | Value | Purpose |
|--|---|--|
| <code>FLT_DIG</code> <code>DBL_DIG</code> <code>LDBL_DIG</code> | 666 | Number of decimal digits of precision |
| <code>FLT_EPSILON</code> <code>DBL_EPSILON</code> <code>LDBL_EPSILON</code> | 1.1920929E-07 1.1920929E-07 1.1920929E-07 | Minimum positive number c such that $1.0 + c$ does not equal 1.0 |
| <code>FLT_MANT_DIG</code> <code>DBL_MANT_DIG</code> <code>LDBL_MANT_DIG</code> | 242424 | Number of base-2 digits in the mantissa |
| <code>FLT_MAX_10_EXP</code> <code>DBL_MAX_10_EXP</code> <code>LDBL_MAX_10_EXP</code> | 383838 | Maximum positive integers n such that 10^n is representable |

Table continues on the next page...

Table 4-16. Default values of single precision floating-point constants (continued)

| Constant | Value | Purpose |
|---|---|---|
| FLT_MAX_EXPDBL_MAX_EXPLDBL_MAX_EXP | 128128128 | Maximum positive integer n such that 2^{n-1} is representable |
| FLT_MAXDBL_MAXLDBL_MAX | 3.4028235E+383.4028235E+383.4028235E+38 | Maximum positive floating-point number |
| FLT_MIN_10_EXPDBL_MIN_10_EXPLDBL_MIN_10_EXP | -39-39-39 | Minimum negative integer n such that 10^n is representable |
| FLT_MIN_EXPDBL_MIN_EXPLDBL_MIN_EXP | -126-126-126 | Minimum negative integer n such that 2^{n-1} is representable |
| FLT_MINDBL_MINLDBL_MIN | 5.8774817E-395.8774817E-395.8774817E-39 | Minimum positive number |
| FLT_RADIXFLT_ROUNDS | 21 | Floating-point exponent is expressed in radix 2. Floating-point rounding is to nearest even number. |

Table 4-17 lists the values of these constants for double precision floating points.

Table 4-17. Default values of double precision floating-point constants

| Constant | Value | Purpose |
|---|---|---|
| FLT_DIGDBL_DIGLDBL_DIG | 61010 | Number of decimal digits of precision |
| FLT_EPSILONDBL_EPSILONLDBL_EPSILON | 1.1920929E-072.2204460492503131E-162.2204460492503131e-16 | Minimum positive number c such that $1.0 + c$ does not equal 1.0 |
| FLT_MANT_DIGDBL_MANT_DIGLDBL_MANT_DIG | 245353 | Number of base-2 digits in the mantissa |
| FLT_MAX_10_EXPDBL_MAX_10_EXPLDBL_MAX_10_EXP | 38308308 | Maximum positive integers n such that 10^n is representable |
| FLT_MAX_EXPDBL_MAX_EXPLDBL_MAX_EXP | 12810241024 | Maximum positive integer n such that 2^{n-1} is representable |
| FLT_MAXDBL_MAXLDBL_MAX | 3.4028235E+381.79769313e+3081.79769313e+308 | Maximum positive floating-point number |
| FLT_MIN_10_EXPDBL_MIN_10_EXPLDBL_MIN_10_EXP | -39-308-308 | Minimum negative integer n such that 10^n is representable |
| FLT_MIN_EXPDBL_MIN_EXPLDBL_MIN_EXP | -126-1022-1022 | Minimum negative integer n such that 2^{n-1} is representable |
| FLT_MINDBL_MINLDBL_MIN | 5.8774817E-394.94065645e-3084.94065645e-308 | Minimum positive number |
| FLT_RADIXFLT_ROUNDS | 21 | Floating-point exponent is expressed in radix 2. Floating-point rounding is to nearest even number. |

4.3.3 Floating-Point library interface (fltmath.h)

Header file `fltmath.h` defines the software floating-point library interface. The code generator (of the compiler for floating-point expression evaluation) calls most of these functions. User code also may call these functions directly.

The floating-point library supports the IEEE-754 single-precision floating-point standard, with the following exceptions:

- Only round-to-nearest-even rounding method, IEEE default rounding, is supported in both software and hardware floating point libraries.
- The hardware floating point library has two additional differences:
 - De-normalized input is considered by SC3900FP to have zero value, that is single precision numbers are flushed to zero. No de-normalized numbers other than zero are generated as a calculation result.
 - No hardware exceptions are automatically generated.

4.3.3.1 Round_Mode

The compiler supports following rounding mode:

- `ROUND_TO_NEAREST_EVEN` - (Default) The representable value nearest to the infinitely precise intermediate value is the result. If the two nearest representable values are equally near (tie), then the one with the least significant bit equal to zero (even) is the result.

4.3.3.2 IEEE_Exceptions

NOTE

IEEE Exceptions are valid only for the software floating-point implementation.

NOTE

The hardware floating point library does not support flags and automatic generation of the hardware exceptions.

For the hardware floating point library, the floating point related flags are located in the GCR register. The following flags are supported: Float Inexact Flag (FINEX), Float Invalid Flag (Finval), Float Division by Zero Flag (FDIVZ), Float Overflow Flag (FOVER), Float Underflow Flag (FUNDR), and Float Denormalized Input Flag (FDENI).

This status word represents the IEEE exceptions that were raised during the last floating-point operation. The default arrangement is that the floating-point library sets these values, but does not handle any of these exceptions.

The compiler supports these exceptions, which the IEEE standard describes:

- IEEE_Inexact
- IEEE_Divide_By_Zero
- IEEE_Underflow
- IEEE_Overflow
- IEEE_Signaling_Nan

The listing below is an example of how to use the exception status word.

Listing: Using the Exception Status Word

```
#include <fltmath.h>
float x,y;

. . .

x = x*y;

if (IEEE_Exceptions & IEEE_Overflow)
{
<handle overflow>
}
```

4.3.3.3 EnableFPEExceptions

NOTE

EnableFPEExceptions are valid only for the software floating-point implementation.

This is a bit field mask. Setting a flag enables raising an SIGFPE signal if the last FP operation raised this exception.

For example, the listing below is an example that installs a signal for handling overflow and divide-by-zero exceptions.

Listing: Setting a Signal for Exceptions

```
#include <fltmath.h>
#include <signal.h>

void SigFPHandler(int x)
{
switch (IEEE_Exceptions)
```

```

{
case IEEE_Overflow:
. . .
case IEEE_Divide_by_zero:
. . .
}
}

float x,y;
. . .

EnableFPEExceptions = IEEE_Overflow | IEEE_Divide_by_zero;

signal(SIGFPE, SigFPHandler)

x = x*y /*This raises
SIGFPE if overflow or */

                divide by zero occur
*/

```

NOTE

As signal handling installs the handler address in the interrupt table, this example works only if the interrupt vector table is in RAM. If the call to `SIGNAL` cannot install the new handler, the call returns `SIG_ERR`.

4.3.3.4 Checking for floating point (-reject_floats)

To check whether an application includes any floating-point variables or operations, use the `-reject_floats` option: in the `scc` command line, include the expression

```
-scc-reject_floats
```

If the compiler front end finds any floating-point variables or operations in the application, it stops compilation and issues error messages. For example, suppose you want to apply this test to application file `gamma.c`. The following listing shows the command line and example error messages.

Listing: Floating Point Check

```

$ scc gamma.c -scc -reject_floats
[MWFE,2,10313,1,D:\StarCore_FrontEnd\examples\c\gamma.c:

"gamma.c", line 1: Error: illegal use of `float'

        float f = 3.14;

```

runtime libraries

```

^

[MWFE,2,10313,2,D:\StarCore_FrontEnd\examples\c\gamma.c:
"gamma.c", line 2: Error: illegal use of `double'
    double d = 2.5;
    ^

[MWFE,2,10313,3,D:\StarCore_FrontEnd\examples\c\gamma.c:
"gamma.c", line 3: Error: illegal use of `double'
    long double ld = 2.52;
    ^^

```

NOTE

In response to this option, the compiler halts compilation as soon as it detects any floating-point types, even in a function header. For example, the compiler halts as soon as it sees a header such as:

```
extern void my_function(float param);
```

4.3.4 getopt function (getopt.h)

Table 4-18 lists and describes the getopt functions supported by the compiler.

Table 4-18. getopt() function

| Function | Description |
|---|---|
| getopt (int argc, char *const *argv, const char *options) | The getopt function gets the next option argument from the argument list specified by the argv and argc arguments. Normally these values come directly from the arguments received by main. The options argument is a string that specifies the option characters that are valid for this program. An option character in this string can be followed by a colon (':') to indicate that it takes a required argument. |

The following listing shows an example for getopt() function.

Listing: Example - getopt()

```

$ cat test.c
#include <stdio.h>
#include <getopt.h>

int main (int argc, char **argv)
{
    int aflag = 0, bflag = 0, index, c;
    char *cvalue = NULL;
    while ((c = getopt (argc, argv, "abc:")) != -1)
        switch (c)

```



```

    {
        case 'a':
            aflag = 1;
            break;
        case 'b':
            bflag = 1;
            break;
        case 'c':
            cvalue = optarg;
            break;
        case '?':
            if (optopt == 'c')
                fprintf (stderr, "Option -%c requires an argument.\n", optopt);
            else
                fprintf (stderr, "Unknown option character `\\x%x'.\n", optopt);
            return 1;
        default:
            break;
    }
    printf ("aflag = %d, bflag = %d, cvalue = %s\n", aflag, bflag, cvalue);
    for (index = optind; index < argc; index++)
        printf ("Non-option argument %s\n", argv[index]);
    return 0;
}
$ scc -arch b4860 -mb -be -O4 test.c -o test.eld
$ runsim -d sc3900plat_iss test.eld
aflag = 0, bflag = 0, cvalue =
$ runsim -d sc3900plat_iss test.eld -a -b -cfoo arg1
aflag = 1, bflag = 1, cvalue = foo
Non-option argument arg1
    
```

4.3.5 Integer characteristics (limits.h)

Table 4-19 lists the contents of `limits.h`.

Table 4-19. Contents of file `limits.h`

| Constant | Value | Purpose |
|-------------------------------|--|--|
| CHAR_BIT | 8 | Width of char type, in bits |
| CHAR_MAX CHAR_MIN | 127-128 | Maximum value for char Minimum value for char |
| INT_MAXINT_MIN UINT_MAX | 2147483647 (-2147483647-1) 429496729u | Maximum value for int Minimum value for int Maximum value for unsigned int |
| LONG_MAX LONG_MIN ULONG_MAX | 2147483647 (-2147483647-1) 429496729uL | Maximum value for long int Minimum value for long int Maximum value for unsigned long int |
| MB_LEN_MAX | 2 | Maximum number of bytes in a multibyte character |
| SCHAR_MAX SCHAR_MIN UCHAR_MAX | 127-128255 | Maximum value for signed char Minimum value for signed char Maximum value for unsigned char |
| SHRT_MAXSHRT_MINUSHRT_MAX | 32767-3276865536u | Maximum value for short int Minimum value for short int Maximum value for unsigned short int |

4.3.6 Locales (locale.h)

Table 4-20 lists the locale functions that the compiler supports.

NOTE

These locale functions have no effect; the compiler supports them only for compatibility.

Table 4-20. Locale Functions

| Function | Purpose |
|---|----------------|
| localeconv(void) | Not applicable |
| setlocale(int category, const char* locale) | Not applicable |

4.3.7 Floating-point math (math.h)

The compiler runtime environment uses floating-point emulation to implement the `math.h` library. This library provides support for these function types:

- Trigonometric
- Hyperbolic
- Exponential and logarithmic
- Power
- Other functions

Table 4-21 lists these functions.

Table 4-21. Mathematical Functions

| Type | Function | Purpose |
|---------------|------------------------------|-------------------|
| Trigonometric | double acos(double) | arc cosine |
| | double asin(double) | arc sine |
| | double atan(double) | arc tangent |
| | double atan2(double, double) | arc tangent2 |
| | double cos(double) | cosine |
| | double sin(double) | sine |
| | double tan(double) | tangent |
| Hyperbolic | double cosh(double) | Hyperbolic cosine |

Table continues on the next page...

Table 4-21. Mathematical Functions (continued)

| Type | Function | Purpose |
|--------------------------|------------------------------|--|
| | double sinh(double) | Hyperbolic sine |
| | double tanh(double) | Hyperbolic tangent |
| Exponential, Logarithmic | double exp(double) | Exponential |
| | double frexp(double, int*) | Splits floating-point into fraction and exponent |
| | double ldexp(double, int) | Computes value raised to a power |
| | double log(double) | Natural logarithm |
| | double log10(double) | Base ten (10) logarithm |
| | double modf(double, double*) | Splits floating-point into fraction and integer |
| Power | double pow(double, double) | Raises value to a power |
| | double sqrt(double) | Square root |
| Other | double ceil(double) | Ceiling |
| | double fabs(double) | Floating-point absolute number |
| | double floor(double) | Floor |
| | double fmod(double, double) | Floating-point remainder |

4.3.8 Program administrative functions

Programs routinely must control jumps, handle signals, define variable arguments, and define standard types and constants. [Table 4-22](#) lists the corresponding functions that the compiler supports, indicating their library files.

Table 4-22. Administrative Functions

| Type | Function | Purpose |
|-------------------------------|--|--|
| Non-local jumps (setjmp.h) | typedef unsigned int jmp_buf[32] | Buffer used to save the execution context |
| | void longjmp(jmp_buf, int) | Nonlocal jump |
| | int setjmp(jmp_buf) | Nonlocal return |
| Signal handling (signal.h) | int raise(int) | Raises a signal |
| | void(*signal(int, void (*)(int)))(int) | Installs a signal handler |
| Variable argument (s tdarg.h) | va_arg(_ap, _type) (*(_type*) ((_ap) -= sizeof(_type))) | Returns next parameter in argument list |
| | va_end(_ap) (void)0 | Performs cleanup of argument list |
| | va_list | Type declaration of variable argument list |

Table continues on the next page...

Table 4-22. Administrative Functions (continued)

| Type | Function | Purpose |
|--|--|---|
| | <code>va_start(_ap, _parmN)</code> (void) (<code>_ap = (char*)&_parmN</code>) | Performs initialization of argument list |
| Standard definitions (<code>stddef.h</code>) | <code>NULL</code> ((void*)0) | Null pointer constant |
| | <code>offsetof</code> (type, member) | Field offset in bytes from start of structure |
| | <code>typedef int ptrdiff_t</code> | Signed integer type resulting from the subtraction of two pointers |
| | <code>typedef int size_t</code> | Unsigned integer type that is the data type of the <code>sizeof</code> operator |
| | <code>typedef short wchar_t</code> | Wide character type, as defined in ISO C |

4.3.9 I/O library (`stdio.h`)

The `stdio.h` library contains the input, stream, output, and miscellaneous I/O functions. [Table 4-23](#) lists these functions.

Table 4-23. I/O functions

| Type | Function | Purpose |
|--------|--|---|
| Input | <code>int fgetc</code> (FILE*) | Inputs a single character if available from specified stream |
| | <code>size_t fread</code> (void*, size_t, size_t, FILE*) | Inputs a size number of characters from <code>stdin</code> |
| | <code>int fscanf</code> (FILE*, const char*, ...) | Inputs text from the specified stream |
| | <code>int getc</code> (FILE*) | Inputs a single character if available from specified stream |
| | <code>int getchar</code> (void) | Inputs a single character if available from <code>stdin</code> |
| | <code>int scanf</code> (const char*, ...) | Inputs text from <code>stdin</code> |
| | <code>int sscanf</code> (const char*, const char*, ...) | Inputs text from specified string |
| Stream | <code>void clearerr</code> (FILE*) | Clears the EOF and error indicators for the specified stream |
| | <code>int fclose</code> (FILE*) | Flushes the specified stream and closes the file associated with it |
| | <code>int feof</code> (FILE*) | Tests the EOF indicator for the specified stream |
| | <code>int ferror</code> (FILE*) | Tests the error indicator for the specified stream |

Table continues on the next page...

Table 4-23. I/O functions (continued)

| Type | Function | Purpose |
|--------|--|--|
| | <code>int fgetpos(FILE*, fpos_t*)</code> | Stores the current value of the file position indicator for the specified stream |
| | <code>FILE* freopen(const char*, const char*, FILE*)</code> | Opens the specified file in the specified mode, using the specified stream |
| | <code>int fseek(FILE*, long int, int)</code> | Sets the file position indicator for the specified stream |
| | <code>int fsetpos(FILE*, const fpos_t*)</code> | Sets the file position indicator for the specified stream to the specified value |
| | <code>long int ftell(FILE*)</code> | Retrieves the current value of the file position indicator for the current stream |
| | <code>int remove(const char*)</code> | Makes the specified file unavailable by its defined name |
| | <code>int rename(const char*, const char*)</code> | Assigns to the specified file a new filename |
| | <code>void rewind(FILE*)</code> | Sets the file position indicator for the specified stream to the beginning of the file |
| | <code>void setbuf(FILE*, char*)</code> | Defines a buffer and associates it with the specified stream. A restricted version of <code>setvbuf()</code> |
| | <code>int setvbuf(FILE*, char*, int, size_t)</code> | Defines a buffer and associates it with the specified stream |
| | <code>stderr</code> | Standard error stream (Value = 3) |
| | <code>stdin</code> | Standard input stream (Value = 1) |
| | <code>stdout</code> | Standard output stream (Value = 2) |
| | <code>FILE* tmpfile(void)</code> | Creates a temporary file |
| | <code>char* tmpnam(char*)</code> | Generates a valid filename, meaning a filename that is not in use, as a string |
| Output | <code>char* fgets(char*, int, FILE*)</code> | Outputs characters to the specified stream |
| | <code>int fprintf(FILE*, const char*, ...)</code> | Outputs the specified text to the specified stream |
| | <code>int fputc(int, FILE*)</code> | Outputs a single character to the specified stream |
| | <code>int fputs(const char*, FILE*)</code> | Outputs a string to the specified stream |
| | <code>size_t fwrite(const void*, size_t, size_t, FILE*)</code> | Outputs a size number of characters to <code>stdout</code> |
| | <code>char* gets(char*)</code> | Outputs characters into the user's buffer |
| | <code>void perror(const char*)</code> | Outputs an error message |
| | <code>int printf(const char*, ...)</code> | Outputs the specified text to <code>stdout</code> |
| | <code>int putc(int, FILE*)</code> | Outputs a single character to the specified stream |
| | <code>int putchar(int)</code> | Outputs a single character |

Table continues on the next page...

Table 4-23. I/O functions (continued)

| Type | Function | Purpose |
|---------------|--|--|
| | <code>int puts (const char*)</code> | Outputs the string to <code>stdout</code> , followed by a new line |
| | <code>int sprintf(char*, const char*, ...)</code> | Outputs the specified text to the specified buffer |
| | <code>int fprintf(FILE*, const char*, va_list)</code> | Outputs the variable arguments to the specified stream |
| | <code>int vprintf(const char*, va_list)</code> | Outputs the variable arguments to <code>stdout</code> |
| | <code>int vsprintf(char*, const char*, va_list)</code> | Outputs the variable arguments to the specified buffer |
| Miscellaneous | <code>int fflush(FILE*)</code> | Causes the output buffers to be emptied to their destinations |
| | <code>FILE* fopen(const char*, const char*)</code> | Associates a stream with a file |
| | <code>int ungetc(int, FILE*)</code> | Moves the character back to the head of the input stream |

4.3.10 General utilities (stdlib.h)

The `stdlib.h` library contains these function types:

- Memory allocation
- Integer arithmetic
- String conversion
- Searching and sorting
- Pseudo random number generation
- Environment
- Multibyte

Table 4-24 lists these functions.

Table 4-24. General utility functions

| Type | Function | Purpose |
|--------------------|---|--|
| Memory allocation | <code>void free(void*)</code> | Returns allocated space to heap |
| | <code>void* calloc(size_t, size_t)</code> | Allocates heap space initialized to zero |
| | <code>void* malloc(size_t)</code> | Allocates heap space |
| | <code>void* realloc(void*, size_t)</code> | Allocates a larger heap space and returns previous space to heap |
| Integer arithmetic | <code>int abs(int)</code> | Absolute value |

Table continues on the next page...

Table 4-24. General utility functions (continued)

| Type | Function | Purpose |
|---------------------------------|---|--|
| | <code>div_t div(int, int)</code> | Quotient and remainder |
| | <code>long int labs(long int)</code> | Computes absolute value and returns as long int |
| | <code>ldiv_t ldiv(long int, long int)</code> | Quotient and remainder of long int |
| String conversion | <code>double atof(const char*)</code> | String to float |
| | <code>int atoi(const char*)</code> | String to int |
| | <code>long int atol(const char*)</code> | Long |
| | <code>double strtod(const char*, char**)</code> | Double |
| | <code>long int strtol(const char*, char**, int)</code> | Long |
| | <code>unsigned long int strtoul(const char*, char**, int)</code> | Unsigned long |
| Searching, sorting | <code>void *bsearch(const void*, const void*, size_t, size_t, int (*)(const void*, const void*))</code> | Binary search |
| | <code>void *qsort(void*, size_t, size_t, int (*)(const void*, const void*))</code> | Quick sort |
| Pseudo random number generation | <code>int rand(void)</code> | Random number generator |
| | <code>void srand(unsigned int)</code> | Initializes the random number generator |
| Environment | <code>void abort(void)</code> | Causes an abnormal termination. |
| | <code>int atexit(void (*)(void))</code> | Registers a function to be called at normal termination. |
| | <code>void exit(int)</code> | Causes a normal termination |
| | <code>char *getenv(const char *name)</code> | Gets environment variable. (This function is supported for compatibility purposes and has no effect.) |
| | <code>int system(const char *string)</code> | Passes command to host environment. (This function is supported for compatibility purposes and has no effect.) |
| Multibyte character | <code>int mblen(const char*, size_t)</code> | Multibyte string length |
| | <code>size_t mbstowcs(wchar_t*, const char*, size_t)</code> | Converts multibyte string to wide character string |
| | <code>int mbtowlc(wchar_t*, const char*, size_t)</code> | Converts multibyte to wide character |
| | <code>int wctomb(char*, wchar_t)</code> | Converts wide character to multibyte |
| | <code>size_t wcstombs(char*, const wchar_t*, size_t)</code> | Converts wide character string to multibyte string |

4.3.11 String functions (string.h)

The `string.h` library contains these function types:

- Copying
- Concatenation
- Comparison
- Search
- Other

Table 4-25 lists these functions.

Table 4-25. String functions

| Type | Function | Purpose |
|---------------|--|---|
| Copying | <code>void* memcpy(void*, const void*, size_t)</code> | Copies data |
| | <code>void* memmove(void*, const void*, size_t)</code> | Swaps data |
| | <code>char* strcpy(char*, const char*)</code> | Copies a string |
| | <code>char* strncpy(char*, const char*, size_t)</code> | Copies a string of a maximum length |
| Concatenation | <code>char* strcat(char*, const char*)</code> | Concatenates a string to the end of another string |
| | <code>char* strncat(char*, const char*, size_t)</code> | Concatenates a string of specified maximum length to the end of another string |
| Comparison | <code>int memcmp(const void*, const void*, size_t)</code> | Compares data |
| | <code>int strcmp(const char*, const char*)</code> | Compares strings |
| | <code>int strcoll(const char*, const char*)</code> | Compares strings based on locale |
| | <code>int strncmp(const char*, const char*, size_t)</code> | Compares strings of maximum length |
| | <code>size_t strxfrm(char*, const char*, size_t)</code> | Transforms a string into a second string of the specified size |
| Search | <code>void* memchr(const void*, int, size_t)</code> | Searches for a value in the first number of characters |
| | <code>char* strchr(const char*, int)</code> | Searches a string for the first occurrence of char |
| | <code>size_t strcspn(const char*, const char*)</code> | Searches a string for the first occurrence of char in string set and returns the number of characters skipped |

Table continues on the next page...

Table 4-25. String functions (continued)

| Type | Function | Purpose |
|-------|--|--|
| | <code>char strpbrk(const char*, const char*)</code> | Searches a string for the first occurrences of char in string set and returns a pointer to that location |
| | <code>char* strrchr(const char*, int)</code> | Searches a string for the last occurrence of char |
| | <code>size_t strspn(const char*, const char*)</code> | Searches a string for the first occurrence of char not in string set |
| | <code>char* strstr(const char*, const char*)</code> | Searches a string for the first occurrence of string |
| | <code>char* strtok(char*, const char*)</code> | Separates a string into tokens |
| Other | <code>void* memset(void*, int, size_t)</code> | Copies a value into each number of characters |
| | <code>char* strerror(int)</code> | Returns string for associated error condition |
| | <code>size_t strlen(const char*)</code> | Returns size of string |

NOTE

`memcpy`, `memmove`, `memset`, `memchr`, and `memcmp` are limited to 64K word blocks of memory, for example, `memset(ptr, 0x10000)` is the maximum supported value and you cannot use any value that is $> 0x10000$.

4.3.12 Time functions (time.h)

Table 4-26 lists the time functions, and the time constant, that the compiler supports.

Table 4-26. Time functions

| Type | Function | Purpose |
|-------------------------|--|---------------------------------------|
| Time functions (time.h) | <code>char *asctime(const struct tm *timeptr)</code> | Converts time to ASCII representation |
| | <code>clock_t clock()</code> | Returns processor time |
| | <code>typedef unsigned long clock_t</code> | Type used for measuring time |
| | <code>char *ctime (const time_t *timer)</code> | Converts time to ASCII representation |
| | <code>double difftime(time_t time1, time_t time0)</code> | Returns difference in seconds |
| | <code>time_t mktime(struct tm *timeptr)</code> | Converts struct tm to time_t |

Table continues on the next page...

Table 4-26. Time functions (continued)

| Type | Function | Purpose |
|---------------|--|---|
| | <code>size_t strftime (char *s, size_t maxsize, const char *format, const struct tm *timeptr)</code> | Converts an ASCII string to <code>time_t</code> |
| | <code>time_t time(time_t *timer)</code> | Returns processor time (same as <code>clock</code>) |
| | <code>typedef unsigned long time_t</code> | Type used for measuring time |
| | <code>struct tm *gmtime(const time_t *timer)</code> | Returns time in GMT time zone |
| | <code>struct tm *localtime(const time_t *timer)</code> | Returns time in local time zone |
| Time constant | <code>CLOCKS_PER_SEC</code> | Value is different for each target board. See the board's <code>time.h</code> file. |

The `clock` function returns the current value of the system timer. This function must be configured to match the actual system timer configuration. The timer is started and set for a maximum period during the initialization of any C program that references the `clock` function, and is used only by this function. The return value of `clock` has type `clock_t`, which is `unsigned long`.

The listing below shows how to use the `clock` function to time your application.

Listing: Timing an Application

```
#include <time.h>
clock_t start, end, elapsed;

/* . . . application setup . . . */

start = clock( );

/* . . . application processing . . . */

end = clock( );

elapsed = end - start; /* Assumes no wrap-around */

printf("Elapsed time: %Lu * 2 cycles. \n",
elapsed)
```

4.4 Calling conventions

The compiler supports a stack-based calling convention. Additional calling conventions are also supported. In addition, calling conventions can be mixed within the same application.

When compiling in separate compilation mode, non-static functions use the stack-based calling convention.

In this appendix:

- [Stack-based calling convention](#)
- [Stack frame layout](#)
- [Frame and argument pointers](#)

4.4.1 Stack-based calling convention

For passing arguments, following registers are used:

- D0 to D7
- R0 to R7

Following calling conventions are used.

- The first (left-most) 8 parameters of pointer or integral data type are passed in R registers.
- Up to the first (left most) 8 parameters of float type or Word40 type are passed in D registers.
- Up to the first 4 parameters of (unsigned) long long or double data type are passed in pairs of D registers - D0D1, D2D3, D4D5, or D6D7.
- Up to the first 8 structures, whose size is less than 32 bits are passed in D registers.
- Up to the first 4 structures, whose size is between 32 and 64 bits are passed in pairs of D registers.
- The remaining parameters are pushed on the stack. Long parameters are pushed using the little-endian mode, with the least significant bits in the lower addresses.
- Only 8 D-registers can be used for passing arguments. The two long long and four Word40 can be passed, the following long long are passed on stack.
- The return value is returned:
 - in R0 if it has integral or pointer data type,
 - in D0 for float type, Word40 type, and structures, whose size is less than 32 bits,
 - in D0D1 for (unsigned) long long type, double type, and structures, whose size is between 32 and 64 bits.

Functions returning large structures (structures that do not fit in a single or double register) receive and return the returned structure address in the R7 register. The space for the returned object is allocated by the caller.

Calling conventions

- For functions with a variable number of parameters, all the fixed parameters are passed in registers (if the type permits) and all variable parameters are passed on the stack.
- Parameters are aligned in memory according to the base parameter type, with the exception of characters and unsigned characters that have a 32-bit alignment.

These registers, if actually used, are saved by the callee: D28-D31, R28-R31.

Callee should save/restore the SR bits that are modified: ASPA, W20, SM2, S, SCM, RM, SM. Default values for these SR bits are implied when entering a function.

The saturation mode is by default ON.

The listing below shows two function calls and the parameters that are allocated for each call.

Listing: Function Call and Allocation of Parameters

```
# Function call:
int alpha(int a1, struct fourbytes a2, struct eightbytes a3, int *a4)

# Parameters for the preceding function call:
# a1 - in R0
# a2 - in D0
# a3 - in D2D3
# a4 - R1
# return in R0

# Function call:
beta(long *b1, int b2, int b3[])

# Parameters for the preceding function call:
# b1 - in R0
# b2 - in R1
# b3 - in R2

# Function call:
long long gamma(Word40 c1, long long c2, fourbytes c3, int c4,
eightbytes *c5, int *c6, int c7, short c8, eightbytes c9, Word64 c10,
unsigned c11, int *c12, unsigned long long c13, short c14, int c15)

# c1 - in D0
# c2 - in D2D3
# c3 - in D1
# c4 - in R0
# c5 - in R1
```

```

# c6 - in R2
# c7 - in R3
# c8 - in R4
# c9 - in D4D5
# c10 - in D6D7
# c11 - in R5
# c12 - in R6
# c13 - on stack
# c14 - in R7
# c15 - on stack
# return in D0D1
    
```

The stack-based calling convention must be used when calling functions that are required to maintain a calling stack.

The compiler is able to use optimized calling sequences for functions that are not exposed to external calls.

Local and formal variables are allocated on the stack and in registers.

[Table 4-27](#) summarizes register usage in the stack-based calling convention.

Table 4-27. Register usage in the stack-based calling convention

| Register | Used as | Caller Saved | Callee Saved |
|----------|--|--------------|--------------|
| D0-D7 | Argument passing (long long, double, Word40, structures whose size is less than 64 bits) - D0 and/or D1 return | * | |
| D8-D27 | | * | |
| D28-D31 | | | * |
| D32-D64 | | * | |
| R0-R7 | Argument passing (numeric, pointer) - R0 return | * | |
| R8-R27 | | * | |
| R28-R30 | | | * |
| R31 | Optional frame pointer | | * |

4.4.2 Stack frame layout

The stack pointer points to the top (high address) of the stack frame. Space at higher addresses than the stack pointer is considered invalid and may actually be un-addressable. The stack pointer value must always be a multiple of eight.

Figure 4-1 shows typical stack frames for a function, indicating the relative position of local variables, parameters and return addresses.

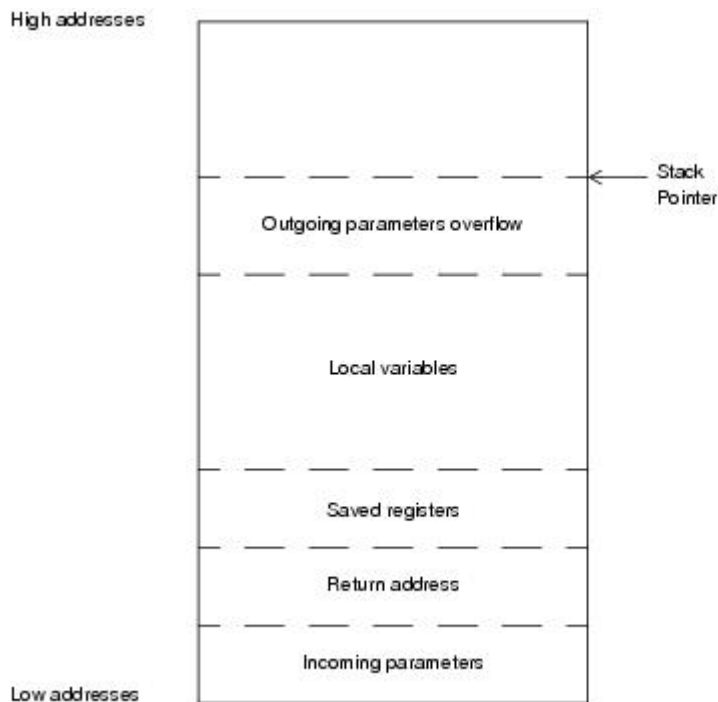


Figure 4-1. Stack Frame Layout

The caller must reserve stack space for return variables that do not fit in registers. This return buffer area is typically located with the local variables. This space is typically allocated only for functions that make calls that return structures. Beyond these requirements, a function is free to manage its stack frame as necessary.

The outgoing parameter overflow block is located at the top (higher addresses) of the frame. Any incoming argument spill generated for `varargs` and `stdargs` processing must be at the bottom (low addresses) of the frame.

The caller puts argument variables that do not fit in registers into the outgoing parameter overflow area. If all arguments fit in registers, this area is not required. A caller has the option to allocate argument overflow space sufficient for the worst case call, use portions of this space as necessary, and/or leave the stack pointer unchanged between calls.

Local variables that do not fit into the local registers are allocated space in the local variables area of the stack. If there are no such variables, this area is not required.

4.4.3 Frame and argument pointers

The compiler does not use a frame pointer.

If, however, the use of a frame pointer is required by external code, R31 may be allocated as a frame pointer. When this register is allocated as frame pointer, it should be saved and restored as part of the function prolog/epilog code.

4.5 Predefined Macros

This appendix describes predefined macros available with StarCore compiler.

4.5.1 Predefined macros

A few macros are standard C macros, while others are specific to StarCore compiler and architecture.

- `__COUNTER__`
- `__cplusplus`
- `__CWCC__`
- `__DATE__`
- `__embedded_cplusplus`
- `__FILE__`
- `__func__`
- `__FUNCTION__`
- `__INCLUDE_LEVEL__`
- `__ide_target()`
- `__LINE__`
- `__MWERKS__`
- `__PRETTY_FUNCTION__`
- `__profile__`
- `__SC3900FP__`
- `__SC3900FP_COMP__`
- `__SIGNED_CHARS__`

Predefined Macros

- `__STDC__`
- `__STDC_VERSION__`
- `__SOFTFPA__`
- `__TIME__`
- `__VERSION__`
- `__RENAME__LOG2_AS__LOG2__`

4.5.1.1 `__COUNTER__`

Preprocessor macro that expands to an integer.

Syntax

`__COUNTER__`

Remarks

The compiler defines this macro as an integer that has an initial value of 0 incrementing by 1 every time the macro is used in the translation unit.

The value of this macro is stored in a precompiled header and is restored when the precompiled header is used by a translation unit.

4.5.1.2 `__cplusplus`

Preprocessor macro defined if compiling C++ source code.

Syntax

`__cplusplus`

Remarks

The compiler defines this macro when compiling C++ source code. This macro is undefined otherwise.

4.5.1.3 `__CWCC__`

Preprocessor macro defined as the version of the CodeWarrior compiler frontend.

Syntax

`__CWCC__`

Remarks

CodeWarrior compilers issued after 2006 define this macro with the compiler's frontend version. For example, if the compiler frontend version is 4.2.0, the value of `__CWCC__` is `0x4200`.

CodeWarrior compilers issued prior to 2006 used the predefined macro `__MWERKS__`. The `__MWERKS__` predefined macro is still functional as an alias for `__CWCC__`.

The ISO standards do not specify this symbol.

4.5.1.4 `__DATE__`

Preprocessor macro defined as the date of compilation.

Syntax

`__DATE__`

Remarks

The compiler defines this macro as a character string representation of the date of compilation. The format of this string is

```
"Mmm dd yyyy"
```

where *Mmm* is the a three-letter abbreviation of the month, *dd* is the day of the month, and *yyyy* is the year.

4.5.1.5 `_ENTERPRISE_C_`

Defined for use with the StarCore compiler. If your source file may be compiled with other compilers apart from the Freescale StarCore C compiler, this macro should be included in a conditional statement to ensure that the appropriate commands are activated, for example: `#ifdef _ENTERPRISE_C_`

(Freescale StarCore C compiler-specific commands)

```
#else
```

```
....
```

```
#endif
```

Syntax

```
__ENTERPRISE_C__
```

4.5.1.6 `__embedded_cplusplus`

Defined as 1 when compiling embedded C++ source code, undefined otherwise.

Syntax

```
__embedded_cplusplus
```

Remarks

The compiler defines this macro as 1 when the compiler's settings are configured to restrict the compiler to translate source code that conforms to the Embedded C++ proposed standard. The compiler does not define this macro otherwise.

4.5.1.7 `__FILE__`

Preprocessor macro of the name of the source code file being compiled.

Syntax

```
__FILE__
```

Remarks

The compiler defines this macro as a character string literal value of the name of the file being compiled, or the name specified in the last instance of a `#line` directive.

4.5.1.8 `__func__`

Predefined variable of the name of the function being compiled.

Prototype

```
static const char __func__[] = "function-name";
```

Remarks

The compiler implicitly defines this variable at the beginning of each function if the function refers to `__func__`. The character string contained by this array, *function-name*, is the name of the function being compiled.

This implicit variable is undefined outside of a function body. This variable is also undefined when C99 (ISO/IEC 9899-1999) or GCC (GNU Compiler Collection) extension settings are off.

4.5.1.9 `__FUNCTION__`

Predefined variable of the name of the function being compiled.

Prototype

```
static const char __FUNCTION__[] = "function-name";
```

Remarks

The compiler implicitly defines this variable at the beginning of each function if the function refers to `__FUNCTION__`. The character string contained by this array, *function-name*, is the name of the function being compiled.

This implicit variable is undefined outside of a function body.

4.5.1.10 `__INCLUDE_LEVEL__`

Decimal constant, indicating the current depth of file inclusion.

Syntax

```
__INCLUDE_LEVEL__
```

4.5.1.11 `__ide_target()`

Preprocessor operator for querying the IDE about the active build target.

Syntax

```
__ide_target("target_name")
```

target-name

The name of a build target in the active project in the CodeWarrior IDE.

Remarks

Expands to `1` if `target_name` is the same as the active build target in the CodeWarrior IDE's active project. Expands to `0` otherwise. The ISO standards do not specify this symbol.

4.5.1.12 `__LINE__`

Preprocessor macro of the number of the line of the source code file being compiled.

Syntax

`__LINE__`

Remarks

The compiler defines this macro as a integer value of the number of the line of the source code file that the compiler is translating. The `#line` directive also affects the value that this macro expands to.

4.5.1.13 `__MWERKS__`

Deprecated. Preprocessor macro defined as the version of the CodeWarrior compiler.

Syntax

`__MWERKS__`

Remarks

Replaced by the built-in preprocessor macro `__CWCC__`.

CodeWarrior compilers issued after 1995 define this macro with the compiler's version. For example, if the compiler version is 4.0, the value of `__MWERKS__` is `0x4000`.

This macro is defined as `1` if the compiler was issued before the CodeWarrior CW7 that was released in 1995.

The ISO standards do not specify this symbol.

4.5.1.14 `__PRETTY_FUNCTION__`

Predefined variable containing a character string of the "unmangled" name of the C++ function being compiled.

Syntax

```
static const char __PRETTY_FUNCTION__[] = "function-name";
```

Remarks

The compiler implicitly defines this variable at the beginning of each function if the function refers to `__PRETTY_FUNCTION__`. This name, *function-name*, is the same identifier that appears in source code, not the "mangled" identifier that the compiler and linker use. The C++ compiler "mangles" a function name by appending extra characters to the function's identifier to denote the function's return type and the types of its parameters.

The ISO/IEC 14882-1998 C++ standard does not specify this symbol.

4.5.1.15 `__profile__`

Preprocessor macro that specifies whether or not the compiler is generating object code for a profiler.

Syntax

```
__profile__
```

Remarks

Defined as 1 when generating object code that works with a profiler. Undefined otherwise. The ISO standards does not specify this symbol.

4.5.1.16 `__SC3900FP__`

Defined when compiling for SC3900FP/B4460/B4860.

Syntax

```
__SC3900FP__
```

4.5.1.17 `__SC3900FP_COMP__`

Defined in order to use intrinsics definitions for the SC3900 architecture with the SC3900FP intrinsic definitions.

Syntax

```
__SC3900FP_COMP__
```

Example

`void __ash_lft_2x_da` declaration is different for SC3900 and SC3900FP architectures.

For SC3900FP compiler:

```
__ash_lft_2x_da(Word32 __Da, Word40 __Db, Word40 __Dc, Word40* __Dd,
Word40* __De)
```

For SC3900 compiler:

```
void __ash_lft_2x(Word32 __Da, Word40 __Db, Word40 __Dc, Word40* __Dd, Word40* __De)
```

By defining `__SC3900FP_COMP__`, `__ash_lft_2x_da(Word32 __Da, Word40 __Db, Word40 __Dc, Word40* __Dd, Word40* __De)` can be used with the SC3900 compiler as well.

4.5.1.18 `___SIGNED_CHARS___`

Defined when char is signed by default.

Syntax

```
___SIGNED_CHARS___
```

4.5.1.19 `__STDC__`

Defined as 1 when compiling ISO/IEC Standard C source code, undefined otherwise.

Syntax

```
__STDC__
```

Remarks

The compiler defines this macro as 1 when the compiler's settings are configured to restrict the compiler to translate source code that conforms to the ISO/IEC 9899-1990 and ISO/IEC 9899-1999 standards. The compiler does not define this macro otherwise.

4.5.1.20 `__STDC_VERSION__`

Defined in ANSI C mode as 199409L.

Syntax

```
__STDC_VERSION__
```

4.5.1.21 `_SOFTFPA_`

Distinguishes between software and hardware floating point arithmetic.

Syntax

```
_SOFTFPA_
```

4.5.1.22 `__TIME__`

Preprocessor macro defined as a character string representation of the time of compilation.

Syntax

```
__TIME__
```

Remarks

The compiler defines this macro as a character string representation of the time of compilation. The format of this string is

```
"hh:mm:ss"
```

where *hh* is a 2-digit hour of the day, *mm* is a 2-digit minute of the hour, and *ss* is a 2-digit second of the minute.

4.5.1.23 `__VERSION__`

The version number of the compiler, as a character string in the form `nn.nn`.

Syntax

`__VERSION__`

4.5.1.24 `_RENAME__LOG2_AS__LOG2_`

Defined in order to use the `__log2` intrinsic/emulation call as `__log2` so as to avoid conflict with third-party definitions of `__log2`.

Syntax

`_RENAME__LOG2_AS__LOG2_`

4.6 C++ specific features

This appendix lists the C++ language specific features in the StarCore compiler.

In this appendix:

- [C++ specific command-line options](#)
- [Extensions to standard C++](#)
- [Implementation-defined behavior](#)
- [GCC extensions](#)
- [C++ specific pragmas](#)

4.6.1 C++ specific command-line options

This section lists the C++ command-line options:

- [-bool](#)
- [-Cpp_exceptions](#)
- [-gccincludes](#)
- [-RTTI](#)
- [-wchar_t](#)

4.6.1.1 `-bool`

Controls the use of `true` and `false` keywords for the C++ `bool` data type.

Syntax

```
-bool on | off
```

Options

on

Enabled by default. The compiler recognizes `true` and `false` keywords for the `bool` data type.

off

The compiler does not recognize `true` and `false` keywords for the `bool` data type.

4.6.1.2 -Cpp_exceptions

Controls the use of exceptions in C++ source files.

Syntax

```
-Cpp_exceptions on | off
```

Options

on

Enabled by default. The compiler recognizes `try`, `catch`, and `throw` keywords, and generates additional executable code and data that performs C++ exception handling.

off

The compiler does not perform C++ exception handling.

4.6.1.3 -gccincludes

Controls the compilers use of GCC `#include` semantics.

Syntax

```
-gccinc[ludes]
```

Remarks

C++ specific features

Use `-gccincludes` to control the StarCore compiler's understanding of GNU Compiler Collection (GCC) semantics. When enabled, the semantics:

- add `-I-` paths to the systems list if `-I-` is not already specified
- search referencing file's directory first for `#include` files (same as `-cwd include`). The compiler only searches the access paths, and do not take the currently `#include` file into account.

This command is global.

4.6.1.4 -RTTI

Controls the availability of runtime type information (RTTI).

Syntax

`-RTTI on | off`

Remarks

Default setting is `on`.

4.6.1.5 -wchar_t

Controls the use of the `wchar_t` data type in C++ source code.

Syntax

`-wchar_t on | off`

Remarks

The `-wchar on` option instructs the C++ compiler to recognize the `wchar_t` type as a built-in type for the wide characters. The `-wchar off` option tells the compiler not to allow this built-in type, forcing the user to provide a definition for this type. Default setting is `on`.

4.6.2 Extensions to standard C++

The StarCore C++ compiler has following features and capabilities that are not described in the ISO/IEC 14882:2003 C++ Standard:

- [__PRETTY_FUNCTION__ Identifier](#)
- [Standard and non-standard template parsing](#)

4.6.2.1 __PRETTY_FUNCTION__ Identifier

The `__PRETTY_FUNCTION__` predefined identifier is an alternative for `__FUNC__` (a predefined variable that expands to the current function name). The identifier represents the qualified (un-mangled) C++ name of the function being compiled.

4.6.2.2 Standard and non-standard template parsing

The StarCore C++ compiler has options that let you specify how strictly template declarations and instantiations are translated. When using its strict template parser, the compiler expects the `typename` and `template` keywords to qualify names, preventing the same name in different scopes or overloaded declarations from being inadvertently used. When using its regular template parser, the compiler makes guesses about names in templates, but may guess incorrectly about which name to use.

A qualified name that refers to a type and that depends on a template parameter must begin with `typename` (according to the ISO/IEC 14882:2003 C++ Standard). The listing below shows an example.

Listing: Using the `typename` keyword

```
template <typename T> void f()
{
    T::name *ptr; // ERROR: an attempt to multiply T::name by ptr
    typename T::name *ptr; // OK
}
```

The compiler requires the `template` keyword at the end of "." and "->" operators, and for qualified identifiers that depend on a template parameter. The listing below shows an example.

Listing: Using the `template` keyword

```
template <typename T> void f(T* ptr)
{
    ptr->f<int>(); // ERROR: f is less than int
    ptr->template f<int>(); // OK
}
```

C++ specific features

Names referred to inside a template declaration that are not dependent on the template declaration (that do not rely on template arguments) must be declared before the template's declaration. These names are bound to the template declaration at the point where the template is defined. Bindings are not affected by definitions that are in scope at the point of instantiation. The listing below shows an example.

Listing: Binding non-dependent identifiers

```
void f(char);

template <typename T> void tpl_func()
{
    f(1); // Uses f(char); f(int), below, is not defined yet.
    g(); // ERROR: g() is not defined yet.
}
void g();
void f(int);
```

Names of template arguments that are dependent in base classes must be explicitly qualified (according to the ISO/IEC 14882:2003 C++ Standard). See the below listing.

Listing: Qualifying template arguments in base classes

```
template <typename T> struct Base
{
    void f();
}
template <typename T> struct Derive: Base<T>
{
    void g()
    {
        f(); // ERROR: Base<T>::f() is not visible.
        Base<T>::f(); // OK
    }
}
```

When a template contains a function call in which at least one of the function's arguments is type-dependent, the compiler uses the name of the function in the context of the template definition (according to the ISO/IEC 14882:2003 C++ Standard) and the context of its instantiation (according to the ISO/IEC 14882:2003 C++ Standard). The listing below shows an example.

Listing: Function call with type-dependent argument

```
void f(char);

template <typename T> void type_dep_func()
{
    f(1); // Uses f(char), above; f(int) is not declared yet.
    f(T()); // f() called with a type-dependent argument.
}

void f(int);
struct A{};
void f(A);

int main()
{
    type_dep_func<int>(); // Calls f(char) twice.
    type_dep_func<A>(); // Calls f(char) and f(A);
}
```

```
    return 0;
}
```

The compiler only uses external names to look up type-dependent arguments in function calls. See the below listing.

Listing: Function call with type-dependent argument and external names

```
static void f(int); // f() is internal.

template <typename T> void type_dep_fun_ext()
{
    f(T()); // f() called with a type-dependent argument.
}

int main()
{
    type_dep_fun_ext<int>(); // ERROR: f(int) must be external.
}
```

The compiler does not allow expressions in inline assembly statements that depend on template parameters. See the below listing.

Listing: Assembly statements cannot depend on template arguments

```
template <typename T> void asm_tmpl()
{
    asm { move #sizeof(T), D0 }; // ERROR: Not supported.
}
```

The compiler also supports the address of template-id rules. See the below listing.

Listing: Address of Template-id Supported

```
template <typename T> void funcA(T) {}
template <typename T> void funcB(T) {}
...
funcA{ &funcB<int> }; // now accepted
```

4.6.3 Implementation-defined behavior

The StarCore C++ compiler implements behavior quantities listed in [Table 4-28](#), based on the ISO/IEC 14882:2003 C++ Standard.

NOTE

The term *unlimited* in Table 4-28 means that a behavior is limited only by the processing speed or memory capacity of the computer on which the StarCore C++ compiler is running.

Table 4-28. Implementation Quantities for C/C++ Compiler (ISO/IEC 14882:2003 C++)

| Behavior | Standard Minimum Guideline | CodeWarrior Limit |
|--|----------------------------|-------------------|
| Nesting levels of compound statements, iteration control structures, and selection control structures | 256 | Unlimited |
| Nesting levels of conditional inclusion | 256 | 256 |
| Pointer, array, and function declarators (in any combination) modifying an arithmetic, structure, union, or incomplete type in a declaration | 256 | Unlimited |
| Nesting levels of parenthesized expressions within a full expression | 256 | Unlimited |
| Number of initial characters in an internal identifier or macro name | 1024 | Unlimited |
| Number of initial characters in an external identifier | 1024 | Unlimited |
| External identifiers in one translation unit | 65536 | Unlimited |
| Identifiers with block scope declared in one block | 1024 | Unlimited |
| Macro identifiers simultaneously defined in one translation unit | 65536 | Unlimited |
| Parameters in one function definition | 256 | Unlimited |
| Arguments in one function call | 256 | Unlimited |
| Parameters in one macro definition | 256 | 256 |
| Arguments in one macro invocation | 256 | 256 |
| Characters in one logical source line | 65536 | Unlimited |
| Characters in a character string literal or wide string literal (after concatenation) | 65536 | Unlimited |
| Size of an object | 262144 | 2 GB |
| Nesting levels for # include files | 256 | 256 |
| Case labels for a switch statement (excluding those for any nested switch statements) | 16384 | Unlimited |
| Data members in a single class, structure, or union | 16384 | Unlimited |
| Enumeration constants in a single enumeration | 4096 | Unlimited |
| Levels of nested class, structure, or union definitions in a single struct-declaration-list | 256 | Unlimited |
| Functions registered by atexit() | 32 | 64 |
| Direct and indirect base classes | 16384 | Unlimited |

Table continues on the next page...

Table 4-28. Implementation Quantities for C/C++ Compiler (ISO/IEC 14882:2003 C++) (continued)

| Behavior | Standard Minimum Guideline | CodeWarrior Limit |
|--|----------------------------|---|
| Direct base classes for a single class | 1024 | Unlimited |
| Members declared in a single class | 4096 | Unlimited |
| Final overriding virtual functions in a class, accessible or not | 16384 | Unlimited |
| Direct and indirect virtual bases of a class | 1024 | Unlimited |
| Static members of a class | 1024 | Unlimited |
| Friend declarations in a class | 4096 | Unlimited |
| Access control declarations in a class | 4096 | Unlimited |
| Member initializers in a constructor definition | 6144 | Unlimited |
| Scope qualifications of one identifier | 256 | Unlimited |
| Nested external specifications | 1024 | Unlimited |
| Template arguments in a template declaration | 1024 | Unlimited |
| Recursively nested template instantiations | 17 | 64 (adjustable up to 30000 using #pragma template_depth(<n>)) |
| Handlers per try block | 256 | Unlimited |
| Throw specifications on a single function declaration | 256 | Unlimited |

4.6.4 GCC extensions

The StarCore C++ compiler recognizes some extensions to the ISO/IEC 14882:2003 C++ Standard that are also recognized by the GCC (GNU Compiler Collection) C++ compiler.

The compiler allows the use of the `::` operator, of the form `class::member`, in a class declaration.

Listing: Using the `::` operator in class declarations

```
class MyClass {
    int MyClass::getval();
};
```

4.6.5 C++ specific pragmas

The C++ specific pragmas are:

- `access_errors`
- `arg_dep_lookup`
- `ARM_conform`
- `ARM_scoping`
- `array_new_delete`
- `bool`
- `cplusplus`
- `cpp_extensions`
- `debuginline`
- `def_inherited`
- `defer_codegen`
- `defer_defarg_parsing`
- `direct_destruction`
- `eplusplus`
- `exceptions`
- `extended_errorcheck`
- `iso_templates`
- `new_mangler`
- `no_conststringconv`
- `no_static_dtors`
- `nosyminline`
- `old_friend_lookup`
- `old_pods`
- `opt_classresults`
- `RTTI`
- `suppress_init_code`
- `template_depth`
- `thread_safe_init`
- `warn_hidevirtual`
- `warn_no_explicit_virtual`
- `warn_structclass`
- `wchar_type`

4.6.5.1 `access_errors`

Controls whether to display an error message instead of a warning message in case of invalid access to protected or private class members.

Syntax

```
#pragma access_errors on | off | reset
```

Remarks

If you enable this pragma, the compiler issues an error message instead of a warning message when it detects invalid access to protected or private class members.

This pragma does not correspond to any IDE panel setting. By default, this pragma is `on`.

4.6.5.2 `arg_dep_lookup`

Controls C++ argument-dependent name lookup.

Syntax

```
#pragma arg_dep_lookup on | off | reset
```

Remarks

If you enable this pragma, the C++ compiler uses argument-dependent name lookup.

This pragma does not correspond to any IDE panel setting. By default, this setting is `on`.

4.6.5.3 `ARM_conform`

This pragma is no longer available. Use `ARM_scoping` instead.

4.6.5.4 `ARM_scoping`

Controls the scope of variables declared in the expression parts of `if`, `while`, `do`, and `for` statements.

Syntax

```
#pragma ARM_scoping on | off | reset
```

Remarks

C++ specific features

If you enable this pragma, any variables you define in the conditional expression of an `if`, `while`, `do`, or `for` statement remain in scope until the end of the block that contains the statement. Otherwise, the variables only remain in scope until the end of that statement. The listing below shows an example.

By default, this pragma is `off`.

Listing: Example of Using Variables Declared in for Statement

```
for(int i=1; i<1000; i++) { /* . . . */ }
return i; // OK if ARM_scoping is on, error if ARM_scoping is off.
```

4.6.5.5 array_new_delete

Enables the operator `new[]` and `delete[]` in array allocation and deallocation operations, respectively.

Syntax

```
#pragma array_new_delete on | off | reset
```

Remarks

By default, this pragma is `on`.

4.6.5.6 bool

Determines whether or not `bool`, `true`, and `false` are treated as keywords in C++ source code.

Syntax

```
#pragma bool on | off | reset
```

Remarks

If you enable this pragma, you can use the standard C++ `bool` type to represent `true` and `false`. Disable this pragma if `bool`, `true`, or `false` are defined in your source code.

Enabling the `bool` data type and its `true` and `false` values is not equivalent to defining them in source code with `typedef`, `enum`, or `#define`. The C++ `bool` type is a distinct type defined by the ISO/IEC 14882:2003 C++ Standard. Source code that does not treat `bool` as a distinct type might not compile properly.

By default, this setting is `on`.

4.6.5.7 cplusplus

Controls whether or not to translate subsequent source code as C or C++ source code.

Syntax

```
#pragma cplusplus on | off | reset
```

Remarks

If you enable this pragma, the compiler translates the source code that follows as C++ code. Otherwise, the compiler uses the suffix of the filename to determine how to compile it. If a file name ends in `.c`, `.h`, or `.pch`, the compiler automatically compiles it as C code, otherwise as C++. Use this pragma only if a file contains both C and C++ code.

NOTE

The StarCore C/C++ compilers do not distinguish between uppercase and lowercase letters in file names and file name extensions except on UNIX-based systems.

By default, this pragma is disabled.

Using the CodeWarrior IDE, follow these steps to enable `cplusplus` pragma:

1. Start the IDE.
2. In the **CodeWarrior Projects** view, select the project for which you want to modify the build properties.
3. Select **Project > Properties**.

The **Properties for <project>** window appears. The left side of this window has a Properties list. This list shows the build properties that apply to the current project.

4. Expand the C/C++ **Build** property.
5. Select **Settings**.
6. Use the **Configuration** drop-down list to specify the launch configuration for which you want to modify the build properties.
7. Click the **Tool Settings** tab.

The corresponding page comes forward.

8. From the list of tools on the **Tool Settings** page, select **StarCore Environment**.

The corresponding page appears.

9. Check the **Force C++ Compilation** checkbox.
10. Click **Apply**.

For more information on compiling C++ source code, refer to the topic [How to compile C++ source files](#).

4.6.5.8 cpp_extensions

Controls language extensions according to the ISO/IEC 14882:2003 C++ Standard.

Syntax

```
pragma cpp_extensions on | off | reset
```

Remarks

If you enable this pragma, you can use the following extensions to the ISO/IEC 14882:2003 C++ Standard that would otherwise be invalid:

- Anonymous `struct` & `union` objects. The listing below shows an example.

Listing: Example of Anonymous struct & union Objects

```
#pragma cpp_extensions on
void func()
{
    union {
        long hilo;
        struct { short hi, lo; }; // anonymous struct
    };
    hi=0x1234;
    lo=0x5678; // hilo==0x12345678
}
```

- Unqualified pointer to a member function. The listing below shows an example.

Listing: Example of an Unqualified Pointer to a Member Function

```
#pragma cpp_extensions on
struct RecA { void f(); }
void RecA::f()
{
    void (RecA::*ptmf1)() = &RecA::f; // ALWAYS OK

    void (RecA::*ptmf2)() = f; // OK if you enable cpp_extensions.
}
```

- Inclusion of `const` data in precompiled headers.

By default, this pragma is disabled.

4.6.5.9 debuginline

Controls whether the compiler emits debugging information for expanded inline function calls.

Syntax

```
#pragma debuginline on | off | reset
```

Remarks

If the compiler emits debugging information for inline function calls, then the debugger can step to the body of the inlined function. This behavior more closely resembles the debugging experience for un-inlined code.

NOTE

Since the actual "call" and "return" instructions are no longer present when stepping through inline code, the debugger will immediately jump to the body of an inlined function and "return" before reaching the return statement for the function. Thus, the debugging experience of inlined functions may not be as smooth as debugging un-inlined code.

This pragma does not correspond to any panel setting. By default, this pragma is `on`.

4.6.5.10 `def_inherited`

Controls the use of `inherited`.

Syntax

```
#pragma def_inherited on | off | reset
```

Remarks

The use of this pragma is deprecated. It lets you use the non-standard `inherited` symbol in C++ programming by implicitly adding

```
typedef base inherited;
```

as the first member in classes with a single base class.

NOTE

The ISO/IEC 14882:2003 C++ Standard does not support the `inherited` symbol. Only the StarCore C++ compiler supports the `inherited` symbol for single inheritance.

By default, this pragma is `off`.

4.6.5.11 defer_codegen

Obsolete pragma. Replaced by interprocedural analysis option.

4.6.5.12 defer_defarg_parsing

Defers the parsing of default arguments in member functions.

Syntax

```
#pragma defer_defarg_parsing on | off
```

Remarks

To be accepted as valid, some default expressions with template arguments will require additional parenthesis. For example, the listing below results in an error message.

Listing: Deferring parsing of default arguments

```
template<typename T,typename U> struct X { T t; U u; };  
  
struct Y {  
    // The following line is not accepted, and generates  
    // an error message with defer_defarg_parsing on.  
    void f(X<int,int> = X<int,int>());  
};
```

The listing below does not generate an error message.

Listing: Correct default argument deferral

```
template<typename T,typename U> struct X { T t; U u; };  
  
struct Y {  
    // The following line is OK if the default  
    // argument is parenthesized.  
    void f(X<int,int> = (X<int,int>()) );  
};
```

This pragma does not correspond to any panel setting. By default, this pragma is `on`.

4.6.5.13 direct_destruction

This pragma is obsolete. It is no longer available.

4.6.5.14 ecplusplus

Controls the use of embedded C++ features.

Syntax

```
#pragma ecplusplus on | off | reset
```

Remarks

If you enable this pragma, the C++ compiler disables the non-EC++ features of the ISO/IEC 14882:2003 C++ Standard, such as templates, multiple inheritance, and so on.

By default, this pragma is `off`.

4.6.5.15 exceptions

Controls the availability of C++ exception handling.

Syntax

```
#pragma exceptions on | off | reset
```

Remarks

If you enable this pragma, you can use the `try` and `catch` statements in C++ to perform exception handling. If your program does not use exception handling, disable this setting to make your program smaller.

You can throw exceptions across any code compiled by the StarCore C/C++ compiler with `#pragma exceptions on`.

You cannot throw exceptions across libraries compiled with `#pragma exceptions off`. If you throw an exception across such a library, the code calls `terminate()` and exits.

By default, this pragma is `on`.

4.6.5.16 extended_errorcheck

Controls the warning messages for possible unintended logical errors.

Syntax

```
#pragma extended_errorcheck on | off | reset
```

Remarks

If you enable this pragma, the C++ compiler generates a warning message for the possible unintended logical errors.

It also issues a warning message when it encounters a delete operator for a class or structure that has not been defined yet. The listing below shows an example.

Listing: Attempting to delete an undefined structure

```
#pragma extended_errorcheck on
struct X;
int func(X *xp)
{
    delete xp;    // Warning: deleting incomplete type X
}
```

An empty `return` statement in a function that is not declared `void`. For example, the listing below results in a warning message.

Listing: A non-void function with an empty return statement

```
int MyInit(void)
{
    int err = GetMyResources();
    if (err != -1)
    {
        err = GetMoreResources();
    }
    return; /* WARNING: empty return statement */
}
```

The listing below shows how to prevent this warning message.

Listing: A non-void function with a proper return statement

```
int MyInit(void)
{
    int err = GetMyResources();
    if (err != -1)
    {
        err = GetMoreResources();
    }
    return err; /* OK */
}
```

By default, this setting is `off`.

4.6.5.17 iso_templates

Controls whether to use the new parser supported by the StarCore C++ compiler, and issues appropriate warning messages for missing typenames.

Syntax

```
#pragma iso_templates on | off | reset
```


Remarks

This pragma ensures that your C++ source code is compiled using the newest version of the parser, which is stricter than earlier versions. The compiler issues a warning message if a typename required by the C++ standard is missing but can still be determined by the compiler based on the context of the surrounding C++ syntax.

By default, this pragma is `on`.

4.6.5.18 `new_mangler`

Controls the inclusion or exclusion of a template instance's function return type to the mangled name of the instance.

Syntax

```
#pragma new_mangler on | off | reset
```

Remarks

The C++ standard requires that the function return type of a template instance to be included in the mangled name, which can cause incompatibilities. Enabling this pragma within a prefix file resolves those incompatibilities.

This pragma does not correspond to any panel setting. By default, this pragma is `on`.

4.6.5.19 `no_conststringconv`

Disables the deprecated implicit const string literal conversion (according to the ISO/IEC 14882:2003 C++ Standard).

Syntax

```
#pragma no_conststringconv on | off | reset
```

Remarks

When enabled, the compiler generates an error message when it encounters an implicit const string conversion.

Listing: Example of const string conversion

```
#pragma no_conststringconv on  
  
char *cp = "Hello World"; /* Generates an error message. */
```

This pragma does not correspond to any panel setting. By default, this pragma is `off`.

4.6.5.20 `no_static_dtors`

Controls the generation of static destructors in C++.

Syntax

```
#pragma no_static_dtors on | off | reset
```

Remarks

If you enable this pragma, the compiler does not generate destructor calls for static data objects. Use this pragma to generate smaller object code for C++ programs that never exit (and consequently never need to call destructors for static objects).

This pragma does not correspond to any panel setting. By default, this setting is disabled.

4.6.5.21 `nosyminline`

Controls whether debug information is gathered for inline/template functions.

Syntax

```
#pragma nosyminline on | off | reset
```

Remarks

When on, debug information is not gathered for inline/template functions.

This pragma does not correspond to any panel setting. By default, this pragma is disabled.

4.6.5.22 `old_friend_lookup`

Implements non-standard C++ friend declaration behavior that allows friend declarations to be visible in the enclosing scope.

```
#pragma old_friend_lookup on | off | reset
```

Example

This example shows friend declarations that are invalid without `#pragma old_friend_lookup`.

Listing: Valid and invalid declarations without #pragma old_friend_lookup

```
class C2;
void f2();

struct S {
    friend class C1;
    friend class C2;
    friend void f1();
    friend void f2();
};

C1 *cp1;    // error, C1 is not visible without namespace declaration
C2 *cp2;    // OK

int main()
{
    f1();    // error, f1() is not visible without namespace declaration
    f2();    // OK
}
```

4.6.5.23 old_pods

Permits non-standard handling of classes, structs, and unions containing pointer-to-pointer members

Syntax

```
#pragma old_pods on | off | reset
```

Remarks

According to the ISO/IEC 14882:2003 C++ Standard, classes/structs/unions that contain pointer-to-pointer members are now considered to be plain old data (POD) types.

This pragma can be used to get the old behavior.

4.6.5.24 opt_classresults

Controls the omission of the copy constructor call for class return types if all return statements in a function return the same local class object.

Syntax

```
#pragma opt_classresults on | off | reset
```

Remarks

The listing below shows an example.

Listing: Example #pragma opt_classresults

```
#pragma opt_classresults on

struct X {
    X();
    X(const X&);
    // ...
};

X f() {
    X x; // Object x will be constructed in function result buffer.
    // ...
    return x; // Copy constructor is not called.
}
```

This pragma does not correspond to any panel setting. By default, this pragma is `on`.

4.6.5.25 RTTI

Controls the availability of runtime type information.

Syntax

```
#pragma RTTI on | off | reset
```

Remarks

If you enable this pragma, you can use runtime type information (or RTTI) features such as `dynamic_cast` and `typeid`. The other RTTI expressions are available even if you disable this pragma. Note that `*type_info::before(const type_info&)` is not implemented.

4.6.5.26 suppress_init_code

Controls the suppression of static initialization object code.

Syntax

```
#pragma suppress_init_code on | off | reset
```

Remarks

If you enable this pragma, the compiler does not generate any code for static data initialization such as C++ constructors.

WARNING

Using this pragma can produce erratic or unpredictable behavior in your program.

This pragma does not correspond to any panel setting. By default, this pragma is disabled.

4.6.5.27 `template_depth`

Controls how many nested or recursive class templates you can instantiate.

```
#pragma template_depth(n)
```

Remarks

This pragma lets you increase the number of nested or recursive class template instantiations allowed. By default, `n` equals 64; it can be set from 1 to 30000. You should always use the default value unless you receive the error message

```
template too complex or recursive
```

This pragma does not correspond to any panel setting.

4.6.5.28 `thread_safe_init`

Controls the addition of extra code in the binary to ensure that multiple threads cannot enter a static local initialization at the same time.

Syntax

```
#pragma thread_safe_init on | off | reset
```

Remarks

A C++ program that uses multiple threads and static local initializations introduces the possibility of contention over which thread initializes static local variable first. When the pragma is `on`, the compiler inserts calls to mutex functions around each static local initialization to avoid this problem. The C++ runtime library provides these mutex functions.

Listing: Static local initialization example

C++ specific features

```
int func(void) {
    // There may be synchronization problems if this function is
    // called by multiple threads.
    static int countdown = 20;

    return countdown--;
}
```

NOTE

This pragma requires runtime library functions which may not be implemented on all platforms, due to the possible need for operating system support.

The listing below shows another example.

Listing: Example `thread_safe_init`

```
#pragma thread_safe_init on

void thread_heavy_func()
{
    // Multiple threads can now safely call this function:
    // the static local variable will be constructed only once.
    static std::string localstring = thread_unsafe_func();
}
```

NOTE

When an exception is thrown from a static local initializer, the initializer is retried by the next client that enters the scope of the local.

This pragma does not correspond to any panel setting. By default, this pragma is `off`.

4.6.5.29 `warn_hidevirtual`

Controls the recognition of a non-virtual member function that hides a virtual function in a superclass.

Syntax

```
#pragma warn_hidevirtual on | off | reset
```

Remarks

If you enable this pragma, the compiler issues a warning message if you declare a non-virtual member function that hides a virtual function in a superclass. One function hides another if it has the same name but a different argument type. The listing below shows an example.

Listing: Hidden Virtual Functions

```
class A {
public:
    virtual void f(int);
    virtual void g(int);
};

class B: public A {
public:
    void f(char);          // WARNING: Hides A::f(int)
    virtual void g(int);  // OK: Overrides A::g(int)
};
```

The ISO/IEC 14882:2003 C++ Standard does not require this pragma.

NOTE

A warning message normally indicates that the pragma name is not recognized, but an error indicates either a syntax problem or that the pragma is not valid in the given context.

4.6.5.30 warn_no_explicit_virtual

Controls the issuing of warning messages if an overriding function is not declared with a virtual keyword.

Syntax

```
#pragma warn_no_explicit_virtual on | off | reset
```

Remarks

The listing below shows an example.

Listing: Example of warn_no_explicit_virtual pragma

```
#pragma warn_no_explicit_virtual on

struct A {
    virtual void f();
};

struct B {
    void f();
    // WARNING: override B::f() is declared without virtual keyword
}
```

Tip

This warning message is not required by the ISO/IEC 14882:2003 C++ Standard, but can help you track down unwanted overrides.

This pragma does not correspond to any panel setting. By default, this pragma is `off`.

4.6.5.31 warn_structclass

Controls the issuing of warning messages for the inconsistent use of the `class` and `struct` keywords.

Syntax

```
#pragma warn_structclass on | off | reset
```

Remarks

If you enable this pragma, the compiler issues a warning message if you use the `class` and `struct` keywords in the definition and declaration of the same identifier.

Listing: Inconsistent use of class and struct

```
class X;  
struct X { int a; }; // WARNING
```

Use this warning when using static or dynamic libraries to link with object code produced by another C++ compiler that distinguishes between class and structure variables in its name "mangling."

By default, this pragma is disabled.

4.6.5.32 wchar_type

Controls the availability of the `wchar_t` data type in C++ source code.

Syntax

```
#pragma wchar_type on | off | reset
```

Remarks

If you enable this pragma, `wchar_t` is treated as a built-in type. Otherwise, the compiler does not recognize this type.

By default, this pragma is enabled.

4.7 Intrinsics supported in emulation and MEX library

This appendix lists the intrinsics supported in the Emulation and MEX libraries.

- [Intrinsics supported in emulation library](#)
- [Intrinsics supported in MEX library](#)

4.7.1 Intrinsics supported in emulation library

The following table lists such intrinsics.

Table 4-29. Intrinsics Supported in Emulation Library

| Intrinsics Supported in Emulation Library | | | |
|---|-----------------|----------------|----------------|
| abs_2t | abs_2w | abs_2x | abs_4t |
| abs_4w | abs_l | abs_leg_x | abs_s_2w |
| abs_s_2x | abs_s_4w | abs_s_l | abs_s_x |
| abs_s40_x | abs_x | absa | add_2t |
| add_leg_x | add_s_x | add_x | adda_lin |
| addla_1_lin | addla_2_lin | addla_3_lin | addla_4_lin |
| addla_5_lin | addla_6_lin | addm_hl_2x | addm_hl_x |
| addm_x_h | addm_x_l | divp_0 | divp_2 |
| divp_3 | l_abs_2t | l_abs_2x | l_abs_s_2x |
| l_abs_s40_x | l_add_2t | l_add_leg_x | l_add_s_x |
| l_add_t_hh | l_add_t_hl | l_add_t_lh | l_add_t_ll |
| l_add_x | l_addm_hl_2x | l_addm_hl_x | l_addm_x_h |
| l_addm_x_l | l_divp_0 | l_divp_1 | l_divp_2 |
| l_divp_3 | fabs_sp | fabs_2sp | fadd_sp |
| fadd_2sp | fadd_x_2sp | faddsub_2sp | faddsub_x_2sp |
| finvsqrt_pre | finvsqrt_2sp | fix2flt_l_sp | fix2flt_l_2sp |
| fix2flt_ul_sp | fix2flt_ul_2sp | flog2 | flog2_pre1 |
| flog2_pre2 | flt2fix_sp_l | flt2fix_sp_x | l_flt2fix_sp_x |
| flt2fix_sp_2x | l_flt2fix_sp_2x | fmadd_sp | fmadd_2sp |
| fmadd_invsq_sp | fmadd_log2_sp | fmadd_recip_sp | fmpy_sp |
| fmpy_2sp | fmpy_nn_2sp | fmpy_nnx_2sp | fmpy_np_2sp |
| fmpy_npx_2sp | fmpy_pn_2sp | fmpy_pnx_2sp | fmpy_pp_2sp |
| fmsod_aai_2sp | fmsod_asi_2sp | fmsod_asx_2sp | fmsod_sai_2sp |
| fmsod_sax_2sp | fmsod_ssi_2sp | fmsub_sp | fmsub_2sp |
| frecip | frecip_pre | fsub_sp | fsub_2sp |
| fsub_x_2sp | fsubadd_2sp | fsubadd_x_2sp | l_max_2x |
| l_max_x | l_maxm_2x | l_maxm_x | l_min_2x |
| l_min_x | l_neg_2t | l_neg_2x | l_neg_4t |
| l_neg_leg_x | l_neg_s_2x | l_neg_x | l_sod_aaaai_4t |

Table continues on the next page...

Table 4-29. Intrinsics Supported in Emulation Library (continued)

| Intrinsics Supported in Emulation Library | | | |
|---|------------------|--------------------|----------------------|
| l_sod_aaaax_4t | l_sod_aaii_2t | l_sod_aaii_2x | l_sod_aaii_s_2x |
| l_sod_aassi_4t | l_sod_aaxx_2t | l_sod_aaxx_2x | l_sod_aaxx_s_2x |
| l_sod_as_2x | l_sod_as_s_2x | l_sod_asasi_4t | l_sod_asasx_4t |
| l_sod_asii_2t | l_sod_asii_2x | l_sod_asii_s_2x | l_sod_asxx_2t |
| l_sod_asxx_2x | l_sod_asxx_s_2x | l_sod_sa_2x | l_sod_sa_s_2x |
| l_sod_saii_2t | l_sod_saii_2x | l_sod_saii_s_2x | l_sod_sasai_4t |
| l_sod_sasax_4t | l_sod_saxx_2t | l_sod_saxx_2x | l_sod_saxx_s_2x |
| l_sod_ssaai_4t | l_sod_ssii_2t | l_sod_ssii_2x | l_sod_ssii_s_2x |
| l_sod_ssssi_4t | l_sod_ssss_4t | l_sod_ssxx_2t | l_sod_ssxx_2x |
| l_sod_ssxx_s_2x | l_sodhl_asas_4t | l_sodhl_sasa_4t | l_sub_2t |
| l_sub_leg_x | l_sub_s_x | l_sub_t_hh | l_sub_t_hl |
| l_sub_t_lh | l_sub_t_ll | l_sub_x | max_2t |
| max_2w | max_2x | max_4t | max_4w |
| max_x | maxa | maxm_2x | maxm_x |
| min_2t | min_2w | min_2x | min_4t |
| min_4w | min_x | mina | neg_2t |
| neg_2x | neg_4t | neg_leg_x | neg_s_2w |
| neg_s_2x | neg_s_4w | neg_s_l | neg_s_x |
| neg_x | nega | sod_aaaai_4t | sod_aaaai_s_4w |
| sod_aaaax_4t | sod_aaaax_s_4w | sod_aaii_2t | sod_aaii_2x |
| sod_aaii_s_2w | sod_aaii_s_2x | sod_aassi_4t | sod_aassi_s_4w |
| sod_aaxx_2t | sod_aaxx_2x | sod_aaxx_s_2w | sod_aaxx_s_2x |
| sod_as_2x | sod_as_s_2x | sod_asasi_4t | sod_asasi_s_4w |
| sod_asasx_4t | sod_asasx_s_4w | sod_asii_2t | sod_asii_2x |
| sod_asii_s_2w | sod_asii_s_2x | sod_asxx_2t | sod_asxx_2x |
| sod_asxx_s_2w | sod_asxx_s_2x | sod_sa_2x | sod_sa_s_2x |
| sod_saii_2t | sod_saii_2x | sod_saii_s_2w | sod_saii_s_2x |
| sod_sasai_4t | sod_sasai_s_4w | sod_sasax_4t | sod_sasax_s_4w |
| sod_saxx_2t | sod_saxx_2x | sod_saxx_s_2w | sod_saxx_s_2x |
| sod_ssaai_4t | sod_ssaai_s_4w | sod_ssii_2t | sod_ssii_2x |
| sod_ssii_s_2w | sod_ssii_s_2x | sod_ssssi_4t | sod_ssssi_s_4w |
| sod_ssss_4t | sod_ssss_s_4w | sod_ssxx_2t | sod_ssxx_2x |
| sod_ssxx_s_2w | sod_ssxx_s_2x | sodhl_asas_4t | sodhl_asas_s_4w |
| sodhl_sasa_4t | sodhl_sasa_s_4w | sub_2t | sub_leg_x |
| sub_s_x | sub_t_hh | sub_t_hl | sub_t_lh |
| sub_t_ll | sub_x | suba_lin | and_2x |
| and_x | bit_colpsh_sh_w | bit_colpsh_sh_w_da | bit_dintlv2bi_2l |
| bit_dintlv2bi_l | bit_dintlv3bi_2l | bit_dintlv3bi_l | bit_dintlv3bi_rev_2l |
| bit_dintlv3bi_rev_l | bit_expnd_2w | bit_expnd_4w | bit_expnd_8b_hh |

Table continues on the next page...

Table 4-29. Intrinsic Supported in Emulation Library (continued)

| Intrinsics Supported in Emulation Library | | | |
|---|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| bit_expnd_8b_hl | bit_expnd_8b_lh | bit_expnd_8b_ll | bit_expnd_rev_8b_hh |
| bit_expnd_rev_8b_hl | bit_expnd_rev_8b_lh | bit_expnd_rev_8b_ll | bit_intlv2bi_2l |
| bit_intlv2bi_l | bit_intlv3bi_2l | bit_intlv3bi_l | bit_intlv3bi_rev_2l |
| bit_intlv3bi_rev_l | bit_rev_l | bmchga_h | bmchga_l |
| bmclra_h | bmclra_l | bmseta_h | bmseta_l |
| eor_x | extract_u_x | extract_u_x_imm | extract_x |
| insert_x | insert_x_imm | l_and_2x | l_extract_u_x |
| l_extract_u_x_imm | l_extract_x | l_extract_x_imm | l_insert_x |
| l_insert_x_imm | l_nand_2x | l_neor_2x | l_nor_2x |
| l_nor_x | l_not_2x | l_or_2x | nand_2x |
| neor_2x | nor_2x | nor_x | not_2x |
| or_2x | or_x | bmtsta_c_h | bmtsta_s_h |
| cmp_eq_x | cmp_ge_u_x | cmp_ge_x | cmp_gt_u_x |
| cmp_gt_x | cmp_le_x | cmp_ne_x | cmpd_eq_2t |
| cmpd_eq_2w | cmpd_eq_2x | cmpd_eq_4t | cmpd_eq_4w |
| cmpd_eq_x | cmpd_ge_2t | cmpd_ge_2w | cmpd_ge_2x |
| cmpd_ge_4t | cmpd_ge_4w | cmpd_ge_x | cmpd_gt_2t |
| cmpd_gt_2w | cmpd_gt_2x | cmpd_gt_4t | cmpd_gt_4w |
| cmpd_gt_x | cmpd_le_x | cmpd_lt_x | cmpd_ne_2t |
| cmpd_ne_2w | cmpd_ne_2x | cmpd_ne_4t | cmpd_ne_4w |
| cmpd_ne_x | l_cmpd_eq_2x | l_cmpd_eq_x | l_cmpd_ge_2x |
| l_cmpd_ge_x | l_cmpd_gt_2x | l_cmpd_gt_x | l_cmpd_le_x |
| l_cmpd_lt_x | l_cmpd_ne_2x | l_cmpd_ne_x | tstbm_c_l |
| tstbm_s_l | l_ld2_16b | l_ld2_16bf | l_ld2_16f |
| l_ld2_2b | l_ld2_2bf | l_ld2_2f | l_ld2_32f |
| l_ld2_4b | l_ld2_4bf | l_ld2_4f | l_ld2_8b |
| l_ld2_8bf | l_ld2_8f | l_ld2_u_16b | l_ld2_u_2b |
| l_ld2_u_4b | l_ld2_u_8b | l_ldsh2_dn_2f | l_ldsh2_up_2f |
| l_st_srs_2bf | l_st_srs_2f | l_st_srs_2l | l_st_srs_4bf |
| l_st_srs_4f | l_st_srs_4l | l_st_srs_8bf | l_st_srs_8f |
| l_st_srs_8l | l_st_srs_bf | l_st_srs_f | l_st_srs_l |
| l_st2_16b | l_st2_16bf | l_st2_2b | l_st2_2bf |
| l_st2_4b | l_st2_4bf | l_st2_8b | l_st2_8bf |
| l_st2_srs_16bf | l_st2_srs_16f | l_st2_srs_2bf | l_st2_srs_2f |
| l_st2_srs_4bf | l_st2_srs_4f | l_st2_srs_8bf | l_st2_srs_8f |
| ld_16l | ld_2b | ld_2bf | ld_2f |
| ld_2l | ld_2w | ld_2x | ld_4b |
| ld_4bf | ld_4f | ld_4l | ld_4w |
| ld_4x | ld_8b | ld_8bf | ld_8f |

Table continues on the next page...

Table 4-29. Intrinsics Supported in Emulation Library (continued)

| Intrinsics Supported in Emulation Library | | | |
|---|---------------------|-------------------|---------------------|
| ld_8l | ld_8w | ld_8x | ld_b |
| ld_bf | ld_f | ld_l | ld_u_2b |
| ld_u_2l | ld_u_2w | ld_u_4b | ld_u_4l |
| ld_u_4w | ld_u_8b | ld_u_8l | ld_u_8w |
| ld_u_b | ld_u_l | ld_u_w | ld_w |
| ld_x | ld2_16b | ld2_16bf | ld2_16f |
| ld2_2b | ld2_2bf | ld2_2f | ld2_32f |
| ld2_4b | ld2_4bf | ld2_4f | ld2_8b |
| ld2_8bf | ld2_8f | ld2_u_16b | ld2_u_2b |
| ld2_u_4b | ld2_u_8b | ldsh2_dn_2f | ldsh2_up_2f |
| st_16l | st_2b | st_2bf | st_2f |
| st_2l | st_2w | st_2x | st_4b |
| st_4bf | st_4f | st_4l | st_4w |
| st_4x | st_8b | st_8bf | st_8f |
| st_8l | st_8w | st_8x | st_b |
| st_bf | st_f | st_l | st_srs_2bf |
| st_srs_2f | st_srs_2l | st_srs_4bf | st_srs_4f |
| st_srs_4l | st_srs_8bf | st_srs_8f | st_srs_8l |
| st_srs_bf | st_srs_f | st_srs_l | st_w |
| st_x | st2_16b | st2_16bf | st2_2b |
| st2_2bf | st2_4b | st2_4bf | st2_8b |
| st2_8bf | st2_srs_16bf | st2_srs_16f | st2_srs_2bf |
| st2_srs_2f | st2_srs_4bf | st2_srs_4f | st2_srs_8bf |
| st2_srs_8f | l_mac_2t | l_mac_2t_m | l_mac_2x |
| l_mac_h_2x | l_mac_h_s_2x | l_mac_hh_2x | l_mac_hh_s_2x |
| l_mac_i_x_ll | l_mac_i_x_m_ll | l_mac_l_2x | l_mac_l_s_2x |
| l_mac_leg_x_hh | l_mac_leg_x_hl | l_mac_leg_x_ll | l_mac_leg_x_m_hh |
| l_mac_leg_x_m_hl | l_mac_leg_x_m_ll | l_mac_ll_2x | l_mac_ll_i_2x |
| l_mac_ll_s_2x | l_mac_r_2t | l_mac_r_2t_m | l_mac_r_4t |
| l_mac_r_x_hh | l_mac_r_x_lh | l_mac_r_x_ll | l_mac_rleg_x_hh |
| l_mac_rleg_x_lh | l_mac_rleg_x_ll | l_mac_rleg_x_m_hh | l_mac_rleg_x_m_lh |
| l_mac_rleg_x_m_ll | l_mac_s_2x | l_mac_s_x_hh | l_mac_s_x_hl |
| l_mac_s_x_ll | l_mac_sr_x_hh | l_mac_sr_x_lh | l_mac_sr_x_ll |
| l_mac_su_i_2t | l_mac_us_i_x_ll | l_mac_uu_i_x_ll | l_mac_uu_i_x_m_ll |
| l_mac_x_hh | l_mac_x_hl | l_mac_x_ll | l_mac32_r_2x |
| l_mac32_r_2x_da | l_mac32_r_x | l_mac32_sr_2x | l_mac32_sr_2x_da |
| l_mac32_sr_x | l_macem32_ss_x_hh | l_macem32_su_x_hl | l_macem32_us_i_x_lh |
| l_macem32_us_x_lh | l_macem32_uu_i_x_lh | l_macem32_uu_x_ll | l_macem32_xsu_x |
| l_macem32_xsu_x_m | l_macm_r_2x | l_macm_r_2x_h | l_macm_r_2x_l |

Table continues on the next page...

Table 4-29. Intrinsic Supported in Emulation Library (continued)

| Intrinsics Supported in Emulation Library | | | |
|---|--------------------|---------------------|-------------------|
| l_macm_r_x_h | l_macm_r_x_l | l_macm_r_x_m_h | l_macm_sr_2x |
| l_macm_sr_2x_h | l_macm_sr_2x_l | l_macm_sr_x_h | l_macm_sr_x_l |
| l_macm_su_log2_x_h | l_macm_su_x_h | l_macm_x_h | l_macq_i_x |
| l_macq_x | l_macshl_s_x_hh | mac_2t | mac_2t_m |
| mac_2x | mac_h_2x | mac_h_s_2x | mac_hh_2x |
| mac_hh_s_2x | mac_i_4w | mac_i_x_ll | mac_i_x_m_ll |
| mac_l_2x | mac_l_s_2x | mac_leg_x_hh | mac_leg_x_hl |
| mac_leg_x_ll | mac_leg_x_m_hh | mac_leg_x_m_hl | mac_leg_x_m_ll |
| mac_ll_2x | mac_ll_i_2x | mac_ll_s_2x | mac_r_2t |
| mac_r_2t_m | mac_r_4t | mac_r_x_hh | mac_r_x_lh |
| mac_r_x_ll | mac_rleg_x_hh | mac_rleg_x_lh | mac_rleg_x_ll |
| mac_rleg_x_m_hh | mac_rleg_x_m_lh | mac_rleg_x_m_ll | mac_s_2w |
| mac_s_2x | mac_s_x_hh | mac_s_x_hl | mac_s_x_ll |
| mac_sr_2w | mac_sr_4w | mac_sr_x_hh | mac_sr_x_lh |
| mac_sr_x_ll | mac_su_i_2t | mac_us_i_x_ll | mac_uu_i_x_ll |
| mac_uu_i_x_m_ll | mac_x_hh | mac_x_hl | mac_x_ll |
| mac32_il_l | mac32_il_l_m | mac32_r_2x | mac32_r_2x_da |
| mac32_r_x | mac32_sr_2x | mac32_sr_2x_da | mac32_sr_x |
| macem32_ss_x_hh | macem32_su_x_hl | macem32_us_i_x_lh | macem32_us_x_lh |
| macem32_uu_i_x_lh | macem32_uu_x_ll | macem32_xsu_x | macem32_xsu_x_m |
| macm_r_2x | macm_r_2x_h | macm_r_2x_l | macm_r_x_h |
| macm_r_x_l | macm_r_x_m_h | macm_sr_2x | macm_sr_2x_h |
| macm_sr_2x_l | macm_sr_x_h | macm_sr_x_l | macm_su_log2_x_h |
| macm_su_x_h | macm_us_il_l_l | macm_x_h | macq_i_x |
| macq_x | macshl_s_x_hh | l_maccx_2x | l_maccx_2x_m |
| l_maccx_c_2x | l_maccx_c_2x_m | l_maccx_c_ir_4t | l_maccx_c_r_2t |
| l_maccx_c_r_4t | l_maccx_c_r_4t_da | l_maccx_c_r_4t_m | l_maccx_c_s_2x |
| l_maccx_i_2x | l_maccx_ir_4t | l_maccx_is_2x | l_maccx_r_2t |
| l_maccx_r_4t | l_maccx_r_4t_da | l_maccx_r_4t_m | l_maccx_s_2x |
| l_maccxd_cpn_2x | l_maccxd_cpn_2x_da | l_maccxd_cpp_2x | l_maccxd_cpp_i_2x |
| l_maccxd_cpp_ir_2t | l_maccxd_cpp_is_2x | l_maccxd_cpp_r_2t | l_maccxd_cpp_s_2x |
| l_maccxd_cpp_s_2x_da | l_maccxd_pn_2x | l_maccxd_pn_2x_da | l_maccxd_pn_i_2x |
| l_maccxd_pn_is_2x | l_maccxd_pn_s_2x | l_maccxd_pn_s_2x_da | l_maccxd_pp_2x |
| l_maccxd_pp_2x_da | l_maccxd_pp_i_2x | l_maccxd_pp_ir_2t | l_maccxd_pp_is_2x |
| l_maccxd_pp_r_2t | l_maccxd_pp_s_2x | l_maccxd_pp_s_2x_da | l_maccxd_ppx_2x |
| l_maccxd_ppx_s_2x | l_maccxm_c_r_2x | l_maccxm_c_r_2x_m | l_maccxm_c_sr_2x |
| l_maccxm_c_sr_2x_m | l_maccxm_r_2x | l_maccxm_r_2x_m | l_maccxm_sr_2x |
| l_maccxm_sr_2x_m | maccx_2x | maccx_2x_m | maccx_c_2x |
| maccx_c_2x_m | maccx_c_ir_4t | maccx_c_isr_4w | maccx_c_r_2t |

Table continues on the next page...

Table 4-29. Intrinsics Supported in Emulation Library (continued)

| Intrinsics Supported in Emulation Library | | | |
|---|--------------------|------------------|--------------------|
| maccx_c_r_4t | maccx_c_r_4t_da | maccx_c_r_4t_m | maccx_c_s_2x |
| maccx_c_sr_2w | maccx_c_sr_4w | maccx_c_sr_4w_da | maccx_i_2x |
| maccx_ir_4t | maccx_is_2x | maccx_r_2t | maccx_r_4t |
| maccx_r_4t_da | maccx_r_4t_m | maccx_s_2x | maccx_sr_2w |
| maccx_sr_4w | maccx_sr_4w_da | maccxd_cpn_2x | maccxd_cpn_2x_da |
| maccxd_cpn_s_2x | maccxd_cpn_s_2x_da | maccxd_cpn_sr_2w | maccxd_cpp_2x |
| maccxd_cpp_2x_da | maccxd_cpp_i_2x | maccxd_cpp_ir_2t | maccxd_cpp_is_2x |
| maccxd_cpp_isr_2w | maccxd_cpp_r_2t | maccxd_cpp_s_2x | maccxd_cpp_s_2x_da |
| maccxd_cpp_sr_2w | maccxd_pn_2x | maccxd_pn_2x_da | maccxd_pn_i_2x |
| maccxd_pn_is_2x | maccxd_pn_isr_2w | maccxd_pn_s_2x | maccxd_pn_s_2x_da |
| maccxd_pn_sr_2w | maccxd_pp_2x | maccxd_pp_2x_da | maccxd_pp_i_2x |
| maccxd_pp_ir_2t | maccxd_pp_is_2x | maccxd_pp_isr_2w | maccxd_pp_r_2t |
| maccxd_pp_s_2x | maccxd_pp_s_2x_da | maccxd_pp_sr_2w | maccxd_ppx_2x |
| maccxd_ppx_s_2x | maccxd_ppx_sr_2w | maccxm_c_r_2x | maccxm_c_r_2x_m |
| maccxm_c_sr_2x | maccxm_c_sr_2x_m | maccxm_r_2x | maccxm_r_2x_m |
| maccxm_sr_2x | maccxm_sr_2x_m | l_macd_2x | l_macd_2x_da |
| l_macd_2x_m | l_macd_cim_2x | l_macd_cim_i_2x | l_macd_cim_leg_x_m |
| l_macd_cim_r_2t | l_macd_cim_s_2x | l_macd_cim_s_x | l_macd_cim_x |
| l_macd_i_2x | l_macd_im_2x | l_macd_im_2x_m | l_macd_im_i_2x |
| l_macd_im_leg_x | l_macd_im_r_2t | l_macd_im_s_2x | l_macd_im_s_x |
| l_macd_im_x | l_macd_leg_x | l_macd_leg_x_m | l_macd_r_2t |
| l_macd_re_2x | l_macd_re_2x_m | l_macd_re_i_2x | l_macd_re_leg_x |
| l_macd_re_r_2t | l_macd_re_s_2x | l_macd_re_s_x | l_macd_re_x |
| l_macd_s_2x | l_macd_s_2x_da | l_macd_s_x | l_macd_x |
| l_macdcf_2x | l_macdcf_h_r_4t | l_macdcf_inv_2x | l_macdcf_invh_r_4t |
| l_macdcf_invl_r_4t | l_macdcf_l_r_4t | l_macdrf_h_2x | l_macdrf_h_r_2t |
| l_macdrf_h_r_4t | l_macdrf_h_s_2x | l_macdrf_invh_2x | l_macdrf_invh_r_4t |
| l_macdrf_invl_2x | l_macdrf_invl_r_4t | l_macdrf_l_2x | l_macdrf_l_r_2t |
| l_macdrf_l_r_4t | l_macdrf_l_s_2x | macd_2x | macd_2x_da |
| macd_2x_m | macd_cim_2x | macd_cim_i_2x | macd_cim_leg_x_m |
| macd_cim_r_2t | macd_cim_s_2x | macd_cim_s_x | macd_cim_sr_2w |
| macd_cim_x | macd_i_2x | macd_im_2x | macd_im_2x_m |
| macd_im_i_2x | macd_im_leg_x | macd_im_r_2t | macd_im_s_2x |
| macd_im_s_x | macd_im_sr_2w | macd_im_x | macd_leg_x |
| macd_leg_x_m | macd_r_2t | macd_re_2x | macd_re_2x_m |
| macd_re_i_2x | macd_re_leg_x | macd_re_r_2t | macd_re_s_2x |
| macd_re_s_x | macd_re_sr_2w | macd_re_x | macd_s_2x |
| macd_s_2x_da | macd_s_x | macd_sr_2w | macd_x |
| macdcf_2x | macdcf_h_r_4t | macdcf_h_sr_4w | macdcf_inv_2x |

Table continues on the next page...

Table 4-29. Intrinsic Supported in Emulation Library (continued)

| Intrinsics Supported in Emulation Library | | | |
|---|-------------------|---------------------|-------------------|
| macdcf_invh_r_4t | macdcf_invl_r_4t | macdcf_l_r_4t | macdcf_l_sr_4w |
| macdrf_h_2x | macdrf_h_r_2t | macdrf_h_r_4t | macdrf_h_s_2x |
| macdrf_h_sr_2w | macdrf_h_sr_4w | macdrf_invh_2x | macdrf_invh_r_4t |
| macdrf_invl_2x | macdrf_invl_r_4t | macdrf_l_2x | macdrf_l_r_2t |
| macdrf_l_r_4t | macdrf_l_s_2x | macdrf_l_sr_2w | macdrf_l_sr_4w |
| l_mpy_2t | l_mpy_2x | l_mpy_h_2x | l_mpy_h_s_2x |
| l_mpy_hh_2x | l_mpy_hh_s_2x | l_mpy_i_x_ll | l_mpy_l_2x |
| l_mpy_l_i_4t | l_mpy_l_s_2x | l_mpy_leg_x_hh | l_mpy_leg_x_hl |
| l_mpy_leg_x_ll | l_mpy_ll_2x | l_mpy_ll_i_2x | l_mpy_ll_s_2x |
| l_mpy_r_2t | l_mpy_r_4t | l_mpy_r_4t_da | l_mpy_r_x_hh |
| l_mpy_r_x_lh | l_mpy_r_x_ll | l_mpy_rleg_x_hh | l_mpy_rleg_x_lh |
| l_mpy_rleg_x_ll | l_mpy_s_2x | l_mpy_s_x_hh | l_mpy_s_x_hl |
| l_mpy_s_x_ll | l_mpy_su_i_2t | l_mpy_us_i_x_ll | l_mpy_uu_i_x_ll |
| l_mpy_x_hh | l_mpy_x_hl | l_mpy_x_ll | l_mpy32_pnx_r_2x |
| l_mpy32_r_2x | l_mpy32_r_x | l_mpy32_sr_2x | l_mpy32_sr_x |
| l_mpyem32_su_i_x_hl | l_mpyem32_us_x_lh | l_mpyem32_uu_i_x_hl | l_mpyem32_uu_x_ll |
| l_mpyem32_xsu_x | l_mpyem_r_2x | l_mpyem_r_2x_h | l_mpyem_r_2x_l |
| l_mpyem_r_x_h | l_mpyem_r_x_l | l_mpyem_sr_2x | l_mpyem_sr_2x_h |
| l_mpyem_sr_2x_l | l_mpyem_sr_x_h | l_mpyem_sr_x_l | l_mpyem_x_h |
| l_mpyq_i_x | l_mpyq_x | l_mpyshl_s_x_hh | mpy_2t |
| mpy_2x | mpy_h_2x | mpy_h_s_2x | mpy_h_sr_2w |
| mpy_hh_2x | mpy_hh_s_2x | mpy_hh_sr_2w | mpy_i_x_ll |
| mpy_l_2x | mpy_l_i_4t | mpy_l_s_2x | mpy_l_sr_2w |
| mpy_leg_x_hh | mpy_leg_x_hl | mpy_leg_x_ll | mpy_ll_2x |
| mpy_ll_i_2x | mpy_ll_s_2x | mpy_ll_sr_2w | mpy_r_2t |
| mpy_r_4t | mpy_r_4t_da | mpy_r_x_hh | mpy_r_x_lh |
| mpy_r_x_ll | mpy_rleg_x_hh | mpy_rleg_x_lh | mpy_rleg_x_ll |
| mpy_s_2w | mpy_s_2x | mpy_s_x_hh | mpy_s_x_hl |
| mpy_s_x_ll | mpy_sr_2w | mpy_sr_4w | mpy_sr_4w_da |
| mpy_su_i_2t | mpy_us_i_x_ll | mpy_uu_i_x_ll | mpy_x_hh |
| mpy_x_hl | mpy_x_ll | mpy32_i_ll | mpy32_il_l |
| mpy32_ll | mpy32_pnx_r_2x | mpy32_r_2x | mpy32_r_x |
| mpy32_sr_2x | mpy32_sr_x | mpy32_su_i_ll | mpy32_uu_i_ll |
| mpy32a_i | mpyadda_i | mpyem32_su_i_x_hl | mpyem32_us_x_lh |
| mpyem32_uu_i_x_hl | mpyem32_uu_x_ll | mpyem32_xsu_x | mpyem_i_ll_h |
| mpym_i_ll_l | mpym_r_2x | mpym_r_2x_h | mpym_r_2x_l |
| mpym_r_x_h | mpym_r_x_l | mpym_sr_2x | mpym_sr_2x_h |
| mpym_sr_2x_l | mpym_sr_x_h | mpym_sr_x_l | mpym_us_il_l_l |
| mpym_x_h | mpyq_i_x | mpyq_x | mpyshl_s_x_hh |

Table continues on the next page...

Table 4-29. Intrinsics Supported in Emulation Library (continued)

| Intrinsics Supported in Emulation Library | | | |
|---|----------------------|--------------------|----------------------|
| l_mpycx_2x | l_mpycx_c_2x | l_mpycx_c_r_2t | l_mpycx_c_r_4t |
| l_mpycx_c_r_4t_da | l_mpycx_c_s_2x | l_mpycx_i_2x | l_mpycx_ir_4t |
| l_mpycx_r_2t | l_mpycx_r_4t | l_mpycx_r_4t_da | l_mpycx_s_2x |
| l_mpycxd_cpn_2x | l_mpycxd_cpn_2x_da | l_mpycxd_cpn_s_2x | l_mpycxd_cpn_s_2x_da |
| l_mpycxd_cpp_2x | l_mpycxd_cpp_2x_da | l_mpycxd_cpp_i_2x | l_mpycxd_cpp_is_2x |
| l_mpycxd_cpp_s_2x | l_mpycxd_cpp_s_2x_da | l_mpycxd_pn_2x | l_mpycxd_pn_2x_da |
| l_mpycxd_pn_i_2x | l_mpycxd_pn_is_2x | l_mpycxd_pn_s_2x | l_mpycxd_pn_s_2x_da |
| l_mpycxd_pp_2x | l_mpycxd_pp_2x_da | l_mpycxd_pp_i_2x | l_mpycxd_pp_is_2x |
| l_mpycxd_pp_s_2x | l_mpycxd_pp_s_2x_da | l_mpycxm_c_ir_2x | l_mpycxm_c_r_2x |
| l_mpycxm_c_sr_2x | l_mpycxm_ir_2x | l_mpycxm_r_2x | l_mpycxm_sr_2x |
| mpycx_2x | mpycx_c_2x | mpycx_c_r_2t | mpycx_c_r_4t |
| mpycx_c_r_4t_da | mpycx_c_s_2x | mpycx_c_sr_2w | mpycx_c_sr_4w |
| mpycx_c_sr_4w_da | mpycx_i_2x | mpycx_ir_4t | mpycx_r_2t |
| mpycx_r_4t | mpycx_r_4t_da | mpycx_s_2x | mpycx_sr_2w |
| mpycx_sr_4w | mpycx_sr_4w_da | mpycxd_cpn_2x | mpycxd_cpn_2x_da |
| mpycxd_cpn_s_2x | mpycxd_cpn_s_2x_da | mpycxd_cpn_sr_2w | mpycxd_cpp_2x |
| mpycxd_cpp_2x_da | mpycxd_cpp_i_2x | mpycxd_cpp_is_2x | mpycxd_cpp_isr_2w |
| mpycxd_cpp_s_2x | mpycxd_cpp_s_2x_da | mpycxd_cpp_sr_2w | mpycxd_pn_2x |
| mpycxd_pn_2x_da | mpycxd_pn_i_2x | mpycxd_pn_is_2x | mpycxd_pn_isr_2w |
| mpycxd_pn_s_2x | mpycxd_pn_s_2x_da | mpycxd_pn_sr_2w | mpycxd_pp_2x |
| mpycxd_pp_2x_da | mpycxd_pp_i_2x | mpycxd_pp_is_2x | mpycxd_pp_s_2x |
| mpycxd_pp_s_2x_da | mpycxd_pp_sr_2w | mpycxm_c_ir_2x | mpycxm_c_r_2x |
| mpycxm_c_sr_2x | mpycxm_ir_2x | mpycxm_r_2x | mpycxm_sr_2x |
| l_mpyd_2x | l_mpyd_2x_da | l_mpyd_cim_2x | l_mpyd_cim_leg_x_m |
| l_mpyd_cim_r_2t | l_mpyd_cim_s_2x | l_mpyd_cim_s_x | l_mpyd_cim_x |
| l_mpyd_im_2x | l_mpyd_im_leg_x | l_mpyd_im_r_2t | l_mpyd_im_s_2x |
| l_mpyd_im_s_x | l_mpyd_im_x | l_mpyd_leg_x | l_mpyd_leg_x_m |
| l_mpyd_r_2t | l_mpyd_re_2x | l_mpyd_re_leg_x | l_mpyd_re_r_2t |
| l_mpyd_re_s_2x | l_mpyd_re_s_x | l_mpyd_re_x | l_mpyd_s_2x |
| l_mpyd_s_2x_da | l_mpyd_s_x | l_mpyd_x | l_mpydcf_2x |
| l_mpydcf_h_r_4t | l_mpydcf_inv_2x | l_mpydcf_invh_r_4t | l_mpydcf_invl_r_4t |
| l_mpydcf_l_r_4t | l_mpydem32_su_i_x | l_mpydem32_uu_i_x | l_mpydrf_h_2x |
| l_mpydrf_h_r_2t | l_mpydrf_h_r_4t | l_mpydrf_h_s_2x | l_mpydrf_l_2x |
| l_mpydrf_l_r_2t | l_mpydrf_l_r_4t | l_mpydrf_l_s_2x | mpyd_2x |
| mpyd_2x_da | mpyd_cim_2x | mpyd_cim_leg_x_m | mpyd_cim_r_2t |
| mpyd_cim_s_2x | mpyd_cim_s_x | mpyd_cim_sr_2w | mpyd_cim_x |
| mpyd_im_2x | mpyd_im_leg_x | mpyd_im_r_2t | mpyd_im_s_2x |
| mpyd_im_s_x | mpyd_im_sr_2w | mpyd_im_x | mpyd_leg_x |
| mpyd_leg_x_m | mpyd_r_2t | mpyd_re_2x | mpyd_re_leg_x |

Table continues on the next page...

Table 4-29. Intrinsic Supported in Emulation Library (continued)

| Intrinsics Supported in Emulation Library | | | |
|---|-------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| mpyd_re_r_2t | mpyd_re_s_2x | mpyd_re_s_x | mpyd_re_sr_2w |
| mpyd_re_x | mpyd_s_2x | mpyd_s_2x_da | mpyd_s_x |
| mpyd_sr_2w | mpyd_x | mpydcf_2x | mpydcf_h_r_4t |
| mpydcf_inv_2x | mpydcf_invh_r_4t | mpydcf_invl_r_4t | mpydcf_l_r_4t |
| mpydem32_su_i_x | mpydem32_uu_i_x | mpydrf_h_2x | mpydrf_h_r_2t |
| mpydrf_h_r_4t | mpydrf_h_s_2x | mpydrf_h_sr_2w | mpydrf_h_sr_4w |
| mpydrf_l_2x | mpydrf_l_r_2t | mpydrf_l_r_4t | mpydrf_l_s_2x |
| mpydrf_l_sr_2w | mpydrf_l_sr_4w | avg_u_4b | cast_t_leg_x_h |
| cast_t_leg_x_l | cast_t_x_h | cast_t_x_l | cast_x_ll |
| clb_leg_x | clb_lft_x | clba_lft | clip_t_u_2b |
| clip_w_u_2b | clip_x_u_b | cneg_n_4b | cneg_n_4t |
| cneg_n_4w | cneg_n_rev_4b | cneg_n_rev_4t | cneg_n_rev_4w |
| cnegadd_n_2x | cnegadd_n_rev_2x | cob_4b | cob_l |
| doalign_l | fnd_max_4t | fnd_max_4w | fnd_maxm_4t |
| fnd_maxm_4w | fnd_min_4t | fnd_min_4w | invsqrt_2x |
| l_cast_t_leg_x_h | l_cast_t_leg_x_l | l_cast_t_x_h | l_cast_t_x_l |
| l_clb_leg_x | l_clb_lft_x | l_cnegadd_n_2x | l_cnegadd_n_rev_2x |
| l_masksel_2x | l_masksel_x | l_pack_f_2t | l_pack_hhhh_4t |
| l_pack_hhhl_4t | l_pack_hhlh_4t | l_pack_hhl_4t | l_pack_hlhh_4t |
| l_pack_hlhl_4t | l_pack_hllh_4t | l_pack_hlll_4t | l_pack_l_s_2w |
| l_pack_l_s_4w | l_pack_lhhh_4t | l_pack_lhhl_4t | l_pack_lhlh_4t |
| l_pack_lhll_4t | l_pack_llhh_4t | l_pack_llhl_4t | l_pack_lllh_4t |
| l_pack_t_2t_hh | l_pack_t_2t_hl | l_pack_t_2t_lh | l_pack_t_2t_ll |
| l_pack_w_2w_hh | l_pack_w_2w_hl | l_pack_w_2w_lh | l_pack_w_2w_ll |
| l_pack_x_s_2w | l_pack_x_s_4w | l_rnd_leg_x | l_sat_l_w |
| l_sat_ll_x | l_sat_sc_2f | l_sat_sc_f | l_sat_t_2w |
| l_sat_t_4w | l_unpack_b_4t | l_unpack_b_u_4t | l_unpack_bf_4t |
| l_unpack_bh_u_2t | l_unpack_bl_u_2t | l_unpack_thl_2f | l_unpack_thl_2x |
| l_unpack_tlh_2f | l_unpack_tlh_2x | l_unpack_wlh_2f | l_unpack_wlh_2x |
| l_unpack_wlh_2f | l_unpack_wlh_2x | log2 | masksel_2x |
| masksel_x | move_par_w_h | pack_b_4b | pack_bh_8b |
| pack_bl_8b | pack_f_2t | pack_h_4b | pack_h_8b |
| pack_hhhh_4t | pack_hhhl_4t | pack_hhlh_4t | pack_hhll_4t |
| pack_hl_8b | pack_hlhh_4t | pack_hlhl_4t | pack_hllh_4t |
| pack_hlll_4t | pack_ins0_h3_4w_h | pack_ins0_h3_4w_l | pack_ins0_l3_4w_h |
| pack_ins0_l3_4w_l | pack_ins1_h3_4w_h | pack_ins1_h3_4w_l | pack_ins2_h3_4w_h |
| pack_ins2_h3_4w_l | pack_ins3_h3_4w_h | pack_ins3_h3_4w_l | pack_ins3_l3_4w_h |
| pack_ins3_l3_4w_l | pack_l_4b | pack_l_8b | pack_l_s_2w |
| pack_l_s_4w | pack_lh_8b | pack_lhhh_4t | pack_lhhl_4t |

Table continues on the next page...

Table 4-29. Intrinsics Supported in Emulation Library (continued)

| Intrinsics Supported in Emulation Library | | | |
|---|---------------|-----------------|----------------|
| pack_lhll_4t | pack_lhll_4t | pack_llhh_4t | pack_llhl_4t |
| pack_lllh_4t | pack_llll_4t | pack_t_2t_hh | pack_t_2t_hl |
| pack_t_2t_lh | pack_t_2t_ll | pack_w_2w_hh | pack_w_2w_hl |
| pack_w_2w_lh | pack_w_2w_ll | pack_x_s_2f | pack_x_s_2w |
| pack_x_s_4f | pack_x_s_4w | recip | rnd_leg_x |
| sad_4b | sad_8b | sat_l_u_w | sat_l_w |
| sat_ll_x | sat_sc_2f | sat_sc_f | sat_t_2w |
| sat_t_4w | sat_t_u_2w | sat_w_2b | sat_x_2l |
| sat_x_f | sat_x_l | sat_x_u_2w | sat_x_w |
| sign_4w | swap_dx_4b | swap_dx_8b | swap_ixi_4w |
| swap_sx_4b | swap_sx_4w | swap_sx_8b | unpack_b_4t |
| unpack_b_4w | unpack_b_u_4t | unpack_bf_4t | unpack_bh_u_2t |
| unpack_bl_u_2t | unpack_thl_2f | unpack_thl_2x | unpack_tlh_2f |
| unpack_tlh_2x | unpack_whl_2f | unpack_whl_2x | unpack_wlh_2f |
| unpack_wlh_2x | vtrace_l_0_2 | vtrace_l_0_3 | vtrace_l_0_4 |
| vtrace_l_1_4 | vtrace_l_2_4 | vtrace_l_3_4 | vtrace_l_4_4 |
| vtrace_l_5_4 | ash_lft_2l | ash_lft_2t | ash_lft_2w |
| ash_lft_2x | ash_lft_4t | ash_lft_4w | ash_lft_l |
| ash_lft_leg_x | ash_lft_ll | ash_lft_s_2l | ash_lft_s_2t |
| ash_lft_s_2w | ash_lft_s_2x | ash_lft_s_4t | ash_lft_s_4w |
| ash_lft_s_l | ash_lft_s_x | ash_lft_s20_2t | ash_lft_s20_4t |
| ash_lft_x | ash_rgt_2l | ash_rgt_2t | ash_rgt_2w |
| ash_rgt_2x | ash_rgt_4t | ash_rgt_4w | ash_rgt_l |
| ash_rgt_leg_x | ash_rgt_ll | ash_rgt_s_2l | ash_rgt_s_2t |
| ash_rgt_s_2w | ash_rgt_s_2x | ash_rgt_s_4t | ash_rgt_s_4w |
| ash_rgt_s_l | ash_rgt_s_x | ash_rgt_s20_2t | ash_rgt_s20_4t |
| ash_rgt_x | asha_lft | asha_rgt | l_ash_lft_2x |
| l_ash_lft_leg_x | l_ash_rgt_2x | l_ash_rgt_leg_x | l_ash_rgt_s_2t |
| l_ash_rgt_s_4t | lsh_lft_2l | lsh_lft_2w | lsh_lft_2x |
| lsh_lft_4w | lsh_lft_l | lsh_lft_ll | lsh_lft_x |
| lsh_rgt_2l | lsh_rgt_2w | lsh_rgt_2x | lsh_rgt_4w |
| lsh_rgt_l | lsh_rgt_ll | lsh_rgt_x | lsha_lft |
| lsha_rgt | | | |

4.7.2 Intrinsics supported in MEX library

Table 4-30 lists such intrinsics.

Table 4-30. Intrinsics Supported in MEX Library

| Intrinsics Supported in MEX Library | | |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| sc3900__abs_2t | sc3900__abs_2w | sc3900__abs_l |
| sc3900__abs_s_2w | sc3900__abs_s_l | sc3900__abs_s_x |
| sc3900__abs_s40_x | sc3900__abs_x | sc3900__absa |
| sc3900__add_2t | sc3900__add_s_x | sc3900__add_x |
| sc3900__add_x_imm | sc3900__addla_1_lin | sc3900__addla_2_lin |
| sc3900__addla_3_lin | sc3900__addla_4_lin | sc3900__addla_5_lin |
| sc3900__addla_6_lin | sc3900__addm_x_h | sc3900__addm_x_l |
| sc3900__ash_lft_l | sc3900__ash_lft_s_l | sc3900__ash_lft_s_x |
| sc3900__ash_lft_x | sc3900__ash_rgt_l | sc3900__ash_rgt_s_l |
| sc3900__ash_rgt_s_x | sc3900__ash_rgt_x | sc3900__bit_dintlv3bi_l |
| sc3900__bit_intlv3bi_l | sc3900__bit_rev_4b | sc3900__cmpd_eq_x |
| sc3900__cmpd_eq_x_imm | sc3900__cmpd_ge_x | sc3900__cmpd_ge_x_imm |
| sc3900__cmpd_gt_x | sc3900__cmpd_gt_x_imm | sc3900__cmpd_le_x |
| sc3900__cmpd_lt_x | sc3900__cmpd_ne_x | sc3900__cmpd_ne_x_imm |
| sc3900__cneg_n_4b | sc3900__Db_get_lsb | sc3900__Db_get_msb |
| sc3900__extract_x_imm | sc3900__l_abs_s40_x | sc3900__l_add_s_x |
| sc3900__l_add_x | sc3900__l_cmpd_eq_x | sc3900__l_cmpd_ge_x |
| sc3900__l_cmpd_gt_x | sc3900__l_cmpd_ne_x | sc3900__l_mac_r_x_hh |
| sc3900__l_mac_s_x_hh | sc3900__l_mac_s_x_hl | sc3900__l_mac_s_x_ll |
| sc3900__l_mac_sr_x_hh | sc3900__l_mac_sr_x_lh | sc3900__l_mac_sr_x_ll |
| sc3900__l_mac_su_i_2t | sc3900__l_mac_x_hh | sc3900__l_mac_x_hl |
| sc3900__l_mac_x_ll | sc3900__l_macem32_ss_x_hh | sc3900__l_macem32_su_x_hl |
| sc3900__l_macm_r_x_h | sc3900__l_macm_r_x_l | sc3900__l_macm_r_x_m_h |
| sc3900__l_macm_sr_x_h | sc3900__l_macm_sr_x_l | sc3900__l_macm_su_log2_x_h |
| sc3900__l_macm_su_x_h | sc3900__l_macm_x_h | sc3900__l_max_x |
| sc3900__l_maxm_x | sc3900__l_min_x | sc3900__l_mpy_r_x_hh |
| sc3900__l_mpy_r_x_lh | sc3900__l_mpy_r_x_ll | sc3900__l_mpy_s_x_hh |
| sc3900__l_mpy_s_x_hl | sc3900__l_mpy_s_x_ll | sc3900__l_mpy_x_hh |
| sc3900__l_mpy_x_hl | sc3900__l_mpy_x_ll | sc3900__l_mpydem32_su_i_x |
| sc3900__l_mpyem32_us_x_lh | sc3900__l_neg_x | sc3900__l_nor_x |
| sc3900__l_pack_f_2t | sc3900__l_pack_t_2t_hh | sc3900__l_pack_t_2t_hl |
| sc3900__l_pack_t_2t_lh | sc3900__l_pack_t_2t_ll | sc3900__l_pack_w_2w_hh |
| sc3900__l_pack_w_2w_hl | sc3900__l_pack_w_2w_lh | sc3900__l_pack_w_2w_ll |
| sc3900__l_sub_s_x | sc3900__l_sub_x | sc3900__l_to_x |
| sc3900__lsh_lft_l | sc3900__lsh_rgt_l | sc3900__mac_2t |
| sc3900__mac_r_x_hh | sc3900__mac_s_x_hh | sc3900__mac_s_x_hl |
| sc3900__mac_s_x_ll | sc3900__mac_sr_x_hh | sc3900__mac_sr_x_lh |
| sc3900__mac_sr_x_ll | sc3900__mac_su_i_2t | sc3900__macem32_ss_x_hh |

Table continues on the next page...

Table 4-30. Intrinsics Supported in MEX Library (continued)

| Intrinsics Supported in MEX Library | | |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| sc3900__macem32_su_x_hl | sc3900__macm_r_x_h | sc3900__macm_r_x_l |
| sc3900__macm_r_x_m_h | sc3900__macm_sr_x_h | sc3900__macm_sr_x_l |
| sc3900__macm_su_log2_x_h | sc3900__macm_su_x_h | sc3900__macm_us_il_l_l |
| sc3900__macm_x_h | sc3900__max_2w | sc3900__max_x |
| sc3900__maxm_x | sc3900__min_2w | sc3900__min_x |
| sc3900__mpy_i_x_ll | sc3900__mpy_r_x_hh | sc3900__mpy_r_x_lh |
| sc3900__mpy_r_x_ll | sc3900__mpy_s_x_hh | sc3900__mpy_s_x_hl |
| sc3900__mpy_s_x_ll | sc3900__mpy_x_hh | sc3900__mpy_x_hl |
| sc3900__mpy_x_ll | sc3900__mpyd_x | sc3900__mpydem32_su_i_x |
| sc3900__mpyem32_us_x_lh | sc3900__neg_x | sc3900__nor_x |
| sc3900__pack_f_2t | sc3900__pack_l_s_2w | sc3900__pack_t_2t_hh |
| sc3900__pack_t_2t_hl | sc3900__pack_t_2t_lh | sc3900__pack_t_2t_ll |
| sc3900__pack_w_2w_hh | sc3900__pack_w_2w_hl | sc3900__pack_w_2w_lh |
| sc3900__pack_w_2w_ll | sc3900__sat_sc_f | sc3900__sat_t_2w |
| sc3900__sat_t_u_2w | sc3900__sat_x_f | sc3900__sat_x_l |
| sc3900__sat_x_w | sc3900__sod_aaii_2t | sc3900__sod_aaii_s_2w |
| sc3900__sod_aaxx_2t | sc3900__sod_aaxx_s_2w | sc3900__sod_asii_2t |
| sc3900__sod_asii_s_2w | sc3900__sod_asxx_2t | sc3900__sod_asxx_s_2w |
| sc3900__sod_saii_2t | sc3900__sod_saii_s_2w | sc3900__sod_saxx_2t |
| sc3900__sod_saxx_s_2w | sc3900__sod_ssii_2t | sc3900__sod_ssii_s_2w |
| sc3900__sod_ssxx_2t | sc3900__sod_ssxx_s_2w | sc3900__sub_s_x |
| sc3900__sub_t_hh | sc3900__sub_t_ll | sc3900__sub_x |
| sc3900__ux_guard | sc3900__ux_set | sc3900__ux_to_ul |
| sc3900__x_guard | sc3900__x_set | sc3900__x_to_l |

Index

[__attribute__\(\(aligned\(<n>\)\)\)](#) 109
[__COUNTER__](#) 176
[__cplusplus](#) 176
[__CWCC__](#) 176
[__DATE__](#) 177
[__embedded_cplusplus](#) 178
[__FILE__](#) 178
[__func__](#) 178
[__FUNCTION__](#) 179
[__ide_target\(\)](#) 179
[__INCLUDE_LEVEL__](#) 179
[__LINE__](#) 180
[__MWERKS__](#) 180
[__PRETTY_FUNCTION__](#) 181
[__PRETTY_FUNCTION__ Identifier](#) 187
[__profile__](#) 181
[__SIGNED_CHARS__](#) 182
[__STDC__](#) 182
[__STDC_VERSION__](#) 183
[__TIME__](#) 183
[__VERSION__](#) 183
[__ENTERPRISE_C_](#) 177
[__RENAME__ LOG2_AS__ LOG2_](#) 184
[__SC3900FP_](#) 181
[__SC3900FP_COMP_](#) 182
[__SOFTFPA_](#) 183
[#pragma alias_by_type](#) 143
[#pragma align func_name al_val](#) 148
[#pragma align var_name al_val | *ptr al_val](#) 150
[#pragma bss_seg_name "name"](#) 151
[#pragma data_seg_name "name"](#) 151
[#pragma fct_never_return func_name](#) 143
[#pragma init_seg_name "name"](#) 151
[#pragma inline](#) 143
[#pragma inline_call func_name](#) 144
[#pragma interrupt func_name](#) 144
[#pragma loop_count \(min_iter, max_iter \[, {modulo}, {remainder}\]\)](#) 152
[#pragma loop_multi_sample constant_val](#) 152
[#pragma loop_unroll_and_jam constant_val](#) 153
[#pragma loop_unroll constant_val](#) 152
[#pragma min_struct_align min](#) 151
[#pragma never_return](#) 144
[#pragma no_btb](#) 150
[#pragma noline](#) 144
[#pragma noswitchtable](#) 148
[#pragma novector](#) 145
[#pragma pgm_seg_name "name" {, "overlay"}](#) 153
[#pragma profile value](#) 149
[#pragma relax_restrict](#) 149
[#pragma require_prototypes on/off](#) 149
[#pragma rom_seg_name "name" {, "overlay"}](#) 153
[#pragma switchtable](#) 149

[#pragma switchtablebyte](#) 150
[#pragma switchtableword](#) 150
[-bool](#) 184
[-Cpp_exceptions](#) 185
[-gccincludes](#) 185
[-RTTI](#) 186
[-wchar_t](#) 186

A

[About this Document](#) 13
[access_errors](#) 192
[Accompanying documentation](#) 14
[aggressive_inline](#) 148
[Application File Options](#) 130
[arg_dep_lookup](#) 193
[Arithmetic Support on StarCore Processors](#) 100
[ARM_conform](#) 193
[ARM_scoping](#) 193
[array_new_delete](#) 194
[auto_inline](#) 146

B

[bool](#) 194

C

[C++ Specific Command-line options](#) 184
[C++ Specific Features](#) 184
[C++ Specific Pragmas](#) 191
[Calling Conventions](#) 170
[Cast Simplification in Intermediate Language](#) 111
[Character Typing and Conversion \(ctype.h\)](#) 154
[Checking for Floating Point \(-reject_floats\)](#) 159
[C Language Options](#) 132
[Command-line Options](#) 129
[Compiler Configuration Concepts](#) 87
[Compiler Configuration Tasks](#) 17
[Compiler Front-end Warning Messages](#) 136
[Concepts](#) 87
[cplusplus](#) 195
[cpp_extensions](#) 196

D

[Data Types and Operations](#) 114
[debuginline](#) 196
[def_inherited](#) 197
[defer_codegen](#) 198
[defer_defarg_parsing](#) 198
[direct_destruction](#) 198

`dont_inline` [146](#)

E

`ecplusplus` [199](#)

`EnableFPEExceptions` [158](#)

`exceptions` [199](#)

`extended_errorcheck` [199](#)

Extensions to Standard C++ [186](#)

F

File and Message Output Options [133](#)

Floating-Point Characteristics (`float.h`) [155](#)

Floating-Point Library Interface (`fltmath.h`) [156](#)

Floating-Point Math (`math.h`) [162](#)

`FLUSH_TO_ZERO` [95](#)

Forcing alignment [109](#)

Frame and Argument Pointers [175](#)

Function Pragmas and Attributes [143](#)

Function Pragmas and Attributes Tasks [66](#)

G

GCC Extensions [191](#)

General Compiler Concepts [95](#)

General Compiler Tasks [29](#)

General Utilities (`stdlib.h`) [166](#)

H

Hardware Configuration Options [134](#)

Hardware Floating Point Support in SC3900FP Compiler [94](#)

How to Align a Function [66](#)

How to align data to have packed structures [26](#)

How to Align Structure Fields [67](#)

How to Align Variables [80](#)

How to Allow Compiler to Generate Hardware Loops [49](#)

How to Allow Compiler to Perform Load Speculation Above Loop Breaks [70](#)

How to Allow Non-Standard Returns [69](#)

How to Build Projects Using the Command-line Interface [30](#)

How to Call an Assembly Language Function Existing in a Different File [47](#)

How to Compile C++ Source Files [54](#)

How to Control GNU C/C++ Extensions [85](#)

How to create user-defined compiler startup code file [20](#)

How to Define a Function as an Interrupt Handler [69](#)

How to Define a Loop Count [74](#)

How to disable automatic vectorization [65](#)

How to disable hardware floating point support in SC3900FP compiler [18](#)

How to Disassemble the Source Code [57](#)

How to Enable Code Reordering [65](#)

How to enable fused multiply and add generation [18](#)

How to Enable or Disable Warnings Reporting [28](#)

How to enable support for SC3900FP compiler [17](#)

How to Improve Compilation Speed [34](#)

How to Improve Performance of the Generated Code [33](#)

How to Inline an Assembly Language Instruction in a C Program [42](#)

How to inline block of assembly language

instruction in C program [44](#)

How to Inline or Prevent Inlining of a Function [27](#)

How to Keep Compiler-generated Assembly Files [50](#)

How to Map Switch Statements [75](#)

How to Optimize C/C++ Source Code [36](#)

How to Pass Command-line Options Using a Text File [41](#)

How to Pass Loop Information to Compiler Optimizer [38](#)

How to Pre-process a C Source Code File [30](#)

How to Rename Segments of ELF Files [83](#)

How to set environment variables [19](#)

How to Specify a Profile Value [72](#)

How to specify memory model [21](#)

How to Specify Optimization Level [81](#)

How to Specify Section Attribute [68](#)

How to Unroll and Jam a Loop Nest [84](#)

How to use fractional data types [41](#)

How to use Restrict Keyword [39](#)

How to use the Emulation Library [61](#)

How to use the MEX-library in the MATLAB® Environment [64](#)

How to use Word40 and unsigned Word40 data types [40](#)

How to write an application configuration file [22](#)

I

I/O Library (`stdio.h`) [164](#)

IEEE_Exceptions [157](#)

Implementation-Defined Behavior [189](#)

`inline_max_auto_size` [146](#), [147](#)

Integer Characteristics (`limits.h`) [161](#)

Intrinsics Supported in Emulation and MEX Library [208](#)

Intrinsics Supported in Emulation Library [209](#)

Intrinsics Supported in MEX Library [218](#)

Introduction [13](#)

`iso_templates` [200](#)

K

Known Limitations [15](#)

L

Library Options [135](#)
 Locales (locale.h) [162](#)
 Low Level Optimizer Options [136](#)

N

new_mangler [201](#)
 no_conststringconv [201](#)
 no_static_dtors [202](#)
 nosyminline [202](#)

O

old_friend_lookup [202](#)
 old_pods [203](#)
 opt_classresults [203](#)
 Optimization and Code Options [132](#)
 Other Pragmas and Attributes [150](#)
 Other Pragmas and Attributes Tasks [80](#)
 Output File Extension Options [131](#)

P

Pragmas and Attributes [142](#)
 Pragmas and Attributes Concepts [126](#)
 Pragmas and Attributes Tasks [66](#)
 Pragmas to Control Function Inlining [145](#)
 Predefined Macros [175](#)
 Pre-processing Control Options [131](#)
 Program Administrative Functions [163](#)

R

Range Analysis and Loop Optimizations [108](#)
 References [129](#)
 Round_Mode [157](#)
 RTTI [204](#)
 Runtime Libraries [153](#)

S

Shell Behavior Control Options [130](#)
 Shell Passthrough Options [133](#)
 Software Floating Point Support in SC3900FP
 Compiler [95](#)
 Stack-Based Calling Convention [171](#)
 Stack Frame Layout [173](#)
 Standard and Non-Standard Template Parsing [187](#)
 Statement Pragmas and Attributes [148](#)
 Statement Pragmas Tasks [72](#)
 String Functions (string.h) [168](#)
 suppress_init_code [204](#)

T

Tasks [17](#)
 template_depth [205](#)
 thread_safe_init [205](#)
 Time Functions (time.h) [169](#)

U

Understanding Code Reordering [118, 124](#)
 Understanding Compiler Environment [87](#)
 Understanding Compiler Startup Code [90](#)
 Understanding Floating Point Support in SC3900FP
 Compiler [94](#)
 Understanding Fractional and Integer Arithmetic [98](#)
 Understanding Intrinsic Functions [101](#)
 Understanding Memory Models [91](#)
 Understanding Modulo Addressing [114](#)
 Understanding Predication [117](#)
 Understanding the cw_assert Function [108](#)
 Understanding the Emulation Library [112](#)
 Understanding the MEX-library [113](#)
 Understanding the Optimizer [96](#)
 Understanding the Overflow Behavior [98](#)
 Using cw_assert for Alignment [109](#)
 Using Emulation Library on Linux Platform [63](#)
 Using Emulation Library on Windows® Platform
[62](#)

W

warn_hidevirtual [206](#)
 warn_no_explicit_virtual [207](#)
 warn_notinlined [147](#)
 warn_structclass [208](#)
 Warning Index Values [139](#)
 wchar_type [208](#)



How to Reach Us:

Home Page:

freescale.com

Web Support:

freescale.com/support

Information in this document is provided solely to enable system and software implementers to use Freescale products. There are no express or implied copyright licenses granted hereunder to design or fabricate any integrated circuits based on the information in this document. Freescale reserves the right to make changes without further notice to any products herein.

Freescale makes no warranty, representation, or guarantee regarding the suitability of its products for any particular purpose, nor does Freescale assume any liability arising out of the application or use of any product or circuit, and specifically disclaims any and all liability, including without limitation consequential or incidental damages. "Typical" parameters that may be provided in Freescale data sheets and/or specifications can and do vary in different applications, and actual performance may vary over time. All operating parameters, including "typicals," must be validated for each customer application by customer's technical experts. Freescale does not convey any license under its patent rights nor the rights of others. Freescale sells products pursuant to standard terms and conditions of sale, which can be found at the following address: freescale.com/SalesTermsandConditions.

Freescale, the Freescale logo, CodeWarrior, QorIQ, StarCore are trademarks of Freescale Semiconductor, Inc., Reg. U.S. Pat. & Tm. Off. QorIQ Qonverge is a trademark of Freescale Semiconductor, Inc. All other product or service names are the property of their respective owners. The Power Architecture and Power.org word marks and the Power and Power.org logos and related marks are trademarks and service marks licensed by Power.org.

© 2009–2015 Freescale Semiconductor, Inc. All rights reserved.